Football Stadiums
Technical recommendations and requirements
Contents

Foreword from the FIFA President Joseph S. Blatter  6
Foreword from the FIFA General Secretary Un Linsi  8
Foreword from the working group  10
The fascination of football stadiums  12

1 Pre-construction decisions

1.1 Strategic pre-construction decisions  26
1.2 Stadium location  28
1.3 Playing field orientation  31
1.4 Green Goal™  32
1.5 Environmental compatibility of stadium site  34
1.6 Community relations  35
1.7 Multi-purpose stadiums  36

2 Safety

2.1 Safe stadiums: the fundamental requirement  40
2.2 Specific safety requirements  40
2.3 Structural safety  41
2.4 Fire prevention  41
2.5 Stadium control room  41
2.6 Television surveillance system  42
2.7 First aid rooms for the public  42

3 Orientation and parking

3.1 Signposting and directions on tickets  46
3.2 Public access and egress  47
3.3 Parking for spectators  49
3.4 Hospitality parking  49
3.5 Parking for teams, match officials and stadium staff  50
3.6 Access and parking for the media  50
3.7 The emergency services and disabled spectators  52
3.8 Helpdesk  52

4 Playing area

4.1 Recommended dimensions  60
4.2 Playing field quality  64
4.3 Natural grass playing fields  65
4.4 Artificial turf playing fields  69
4.5 Substitutes’ benches  79
4.6 Advertising boards around playing area  79
4.7 Access to playing area  81
4.8 Exclusion of spectators from playing area  81

5 Players and match officials

5.1 Access to dressing rooms  88
5.2 Dressing rooms, toilets and bathing areas  88
5.3 Access from team areas to playing field  93
5.4 First aid and treatment room  94
5.5 Warm-up areas  95
5.6 Match delegates’ area  96
5.7 Doping control area  96
5.8 Dressing rooms for ball boys and ball girls  96

6 Spectators

6.1 General standards of comfort  104
6.2 Spectator areas  111
6.3 Communication with the public  112
6.4 Spectators with disabilities  114
6.5 Merchandise concession stands  116
6.6 Ticketing and electronic access control  116

7 Hospitality

7.1 Corporate hospitality facilities  122
7.2 Hospitality requirements: guiding principles  123
7.3 FIFA programme requirements  124
7.4 VIP areas and VP areas  126
7.5 Commercial hospitality rights  129
7.6 Special conditions  130

8 Media

8.1 Press box and commentary positions  140
8.2 Television studios  143
8.3 Stadium media centre  144
8.4 Press conference room  145
8.5 Mixed zone and flash interview positions  145
8.6 Facilities for photographers  146
8.7 Media requirements for FIFA World Cup™  148
8.8 Television infrastructure  148
8.9 Accreditation office  151

9 Lighting and power supply

9.1 Power supply  166
9.2 Facility requirements  166
9.3 Lighting design specifications and technology  174
9.4 Environmental impact  178
9.5 Installation commissioning  179
9.6 Glossary of lighting terms  186

10 Communications and additional areas

10.1 Communications requirements  190
10.2 Programme development  191
10.3 Communications systems, applications and users  192
10.4 Communications rooms  192
10.5 Project development  194
10.6 Telephones  194
10.7 Additional areas  195
10.8 Flagpoles  195

Chapters 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 10 contain a summary of the relevant space requirements for FIFA World Cup™ matches.
In every aspect of life, progress is constantly being made. This is also true in the construction and renovation of football stadiums, some of which have become modern day urban landmarks. Stadiums do not offer unrestricted space, though. These buildings, where every week, month and year thousands of people congregate, must fulfil particularly stringent criteria in terms of comfort, safety and security.

Ever since the dark days of the 1980s, FIFA has taken up the question of safety in stadiums time and again in its quest to continuously improve the standards of football’s modern arenas. One major conclusion is more valid than ever: crowd safety and comfort are directly connected. Improved amenities lead to increased safety. Comfort means more space for each spectator, shorter routes to the exits, more entrance gates and exits, areas to gather in and areas for refreshments as well as public conveniences. Once all these factors have been taken into account, when there are no more fences and when most of the stadiums provide protection from the scorching sun or the pelting rain, when spectators can sit in peace instead of standing for hours, that is when we can expect to witness the desirable elements of a sports event, namely, a relaxed atmosphere, electrifying and exciting, but never hectic and aggressive.

It is these principles that are yet again put forward in this Football Stadiums: Technical recommendations and requirements publication. A group of renowned experts from sport and the construction industry has successfully taken up the mission to not only make a mere “update” to the previous edition of this very important publication but to also provide a manual for a state-of-the-art approach in this area.

I wish to thank them sincerely for their important contribution. They are making sure that the beautiful game is played in beautiful, comfortable and safe stadiums.

Joseph S. Blatter
FIFA President
The first great age of football stadium construction was between the 1890s and the 1930s, when football grew into a mass spectator sport in many parts of the world. Some of those early stadiums, now more than a century old, are still in operation.

The second great age of stadium design arguably began in the late 1980s, as the realisation dawned on the football world that many old stadiums were simply unfit for use. Unfortunately, a key factor in that waking-up process was a series of appalling tragedies which resulted in the deaths of many football supporters.

Less than 20 years later, football supporters have evolved from simply being loyal followers into demanding customers, with high expectations of a visit to a stadium. They expect to find their seat easily, to watch the game in comfort, to be able to enjoy some refreshments at half time and to visit the toilet without an ordeal. Football fans of the future are likely to be even more demanding. Stadium owners, developers and architects have been responding to the challenge, creating stadiums that go beyond meeting supporters’ needs: they have built stadiums whose breathtaking design has made them a source of pride for local communities or even whole cities. Where this has happened, many fans who were lost to the game have returned and many new supporters — including an increasing number of women and children — have been persuaded to give it a try. But much more work needs to be done.

This book provides a blueprint for the football stadium of the twenty-first century. In its scope, it responds to the demands of players, fans, VIP guests, the media and local communities. In its detail, it aims to be a useful, practical tool for all those involved in the design, construction and management of stadiums.

Throughout the book, one message should ring loud and clear: no aspect of the football stadium experience can ever take precedence over the safety of those using the facility.
This is the fourth edition of Football Stadiums: Technical recommendations and requirements and the most ambitious, with extensive new material on event lighting, power supply, communications systems, natural grass and artificial turf playing fields, hospitality facilities, the impact of new stadiums on the environment and the FIFA Green Goal™ programme on environmental sustainability.

As with previous editions, the book is based on the most up-to-date research available, provided by the world’s leading experts in stadium design. Such is the pace of change, that no publication on the design of football stadiums could ever be entirely future proof. It is the desire of the working group, however, that this book will have a long shelf life.

The measurements which are provided in the main text of the book and in the accompanying diagrams are applicable to all new football stadiums. The book also contains, in the FIFA World Cup™ Space Requirements, a new and comprehensive breakdown of the space required for hosting matches in the FIFA World Cup™. The relevant requirements for each area are provided at the end of each chapter and a complete breakdown is provided in an appendix. This information will be invaluable for developers who want their facility to host FIFA World Cup™ matches.

The increase in the amount of information and in the depth of detail provided required a radical re-think about the way the book was designed. The new layout is intended to make the book as easy to navigate as possible. Despite these changes in the new edition, the objective of the book remains the same: to help everyone involved in the design, construction and management of a football stadium to create a facility in which people can watch football in safety and comfort.
Fascination → Football Stadiums

Where people celebrate football.
All over the world.
Pre-construction decisions

Important decisions need to be made in advance regarding the location, capacity, design and environmental impact of a stadium to ensure that the facility continues to meet the demands of a rapidly changing market.
1.1 Strategic pre-construction decisions

The size and level of comfort of a new stadium will always be governed by the financial resources available. Nevertheless, when planning a stadium, developers should always ask certain basic questions at the outset.

**Funding**

Is sufficient funding available to achieve what is necessary? It is pointless and wasteful to build a stadium which is so limited in terms of capacity and comfort that it cannot serve the purpose for which it was originally conceived.

Adapting a basic stadium

Where funding is limited, it may be possible to build a very basic stadium which could serve an interim purpose. However, care should be taken to ensure that the structure is capable of future conversion and improvement in a cost-effective manner, to render it more acceptable to an increasingly demanding market.

Where a basic stadium is planned, the following questions should be asked:

- Will standing terraces (which are not recommended and which are not allowed at FIFA World Cup™ matches) be capable of future conversion to seated areas without destroying good sight-lines and without requiring major reconstruction work?
- Can new seating tribunes and premium seating products (such as private suites), all with good sight-lines, access and adjacent customer services, be added in future?
- Is it possible to add large video screens later?
- In an unroofed stadium, will the exterior walls and adjacent areas be capable of having a roof fitted at a later date?
- Will a stadium whose roof covers only the spectator areas be capable of having a retractable roof installed which can cover the whole arena?
- Can other technical improvements be made later, including the introduction of air-conditioning in enclosed areas?

**Capacity**

What should the capacity be? Should the stadium be built to accommodate only the domestic needs of the club(s) who will use it? Or should it attempt to attract matches at a higher level? It is not unusual for clubs to find that the provision of a bright, new, clean and comfortable stadium brings with it a dramatic increase in attendance levels. In such circumstances, a club which normally attracts an attendance of around 20,000 and is thinking of building a new stadium with a capacity of 30,000 might find it preferable to think in terms of nearer 40,000.

The capacity of each stadium will depend on whatever is required locally but if developers hope that the stadium will be used occasionally for major international football events, minimum capacities of 30,000 will need to be provided. To stage major international matches like FIFA Confederations Cup finals, for example, 50,000 and upwards could be required, with the final of the FIFA World Cup™ needing in excess of 60,000 seats.

Obviously, those places that can sustain a stadium with a capacity of 80,000 or more find themselves in an advantageous position when it comes to the allocation of big football events. However, even the biggest stadium is of little use for major international matches if the city concerned does not have a hotel infrastructure and international airport facilities – bearing in mind that the bulk of the audience may be travelling from abroad – as well as the organisational ability and experience to stage such an event.

There are, of course, no known formulas for determining a stadium’s optimum capacity. It is very much a choice for those in charge of its development.

**Market knowledge**

Attracting VIPs, or customers who are willing to pay much more than the average ticket price, is essential to the financial success of a modern stadium. What these customers want varies significantly from club to club, and from city to city, so significant local research should be conducted as early as possible into the appropriate type of seating products and VIP services that are best for each facility.

**Maintenance**

When designing a stadium, care should be taken to ensure that its future maintenance, cleaning, operation and management can be carried out effectively in as simple, straightforward and cost-effective a manner as possible.

**Pace of change**

The pace of technological development and the rapidly increasing insistence of spectators that they are provided with more comfortable and luxurious facilities could lead to the average life span of a modern stadium falling to 30 years or even less.

In the future, spectators may no longer be prepared to pay to sit outdoors in sub-zero temperatures or to sit unprotected in the glare of the sun. This accelerating obsolescence presents a significant challenge to the developers of stadiums. Therefore, before stadium owners and designers invest millions in a new stadium, they should question whether or not the facility which they are proposing can seriously expect to satisfy spectators’ demands in the future. Simply to repeat what has been built in the past, even in the recent past, could turn out to be a bad investment.
### 1.2 Stadium location

A stadium should be situated in a location which is sufficiently large to provide spacious and safe external public circulation/activity areas and marshalling space for service vehicles and functions. While it is normal for the arrival of spectators at the stadium to be spread over a sufficiently lengthy period to prevent undue congestion near the turnstiles, the majority of spectators will seek to leave the stadium at the same time, resulting in significant space requirements.

The availability of sufficient external space will also allow for future extension or redevelopment. Many famous stadiums around the world are in heavily developed locations with roads, buildings and canals immediately adjacent on all sides. Their renovation and redevelopment possibilities are restricted by their limited site size and this is not a desirable situation.

Large sites reduce the probability that the site may have to be abandoned in the long term, or even in the short term, because of its inability to accommodate some unforeseen development requirement. Larger sites also increase the possibility of providing adequate on-site parking areas – a requirement which will probably remain for the foreseeable future.

As a site becomes more suburban and isolated from public transport, it will have to become larger to accommodate the required additional parking. In this situation, convenient and multiple access to major roads and motorways is essential.

In an ideal world, the ultimate location would probably be a large city-centre site with good access to public transport, major roads and motorways and parking that can be used by others when games are not being played. This reduces the possibility that large parking areas will be used for as little as 100 to 200 hours per year. A stadium with ambitions to host international events is more attractive to event holders if it is within comfortable reach of hotels and active commercial environments and at least one international airport.

---

**Diagram 1a: Location of the stadium**

- **Stadium**
- **Area around the stadium**
- **Centre**
- **Parking area**
- **Train**
- **Railway/Underground station**
- **Emergency exit**
- **Hospital**
- **Airport**
- **Helipad**
1.3 Playing field orientation

Great care must be taken regarding the angle of the playing field in relation to the sun and the prevailing weather conditions. Match participants, spectators and media representatives must be protected as much as possible from the glare of the sun. However, the effect of a stadium's roof on the playing field must also be considered. When there is a natural grass pitch, it is critical that there is enough light and air movement to sustain the healthy growth of grass. All sides of the playing field must receive a reasonable amount of direct sunlight.

A north-south field orientation is often considered ideal but more sophisticated analysis has led stadium designers to choose an angle equal to the average direction of the sun at half time in an afternoon game.
FOOTBALL STADIUMS

1.4 Green Goal™

FIFA has embarked upon an initiative to address environmental sustainability through the Green Goal™ programme – an initiative which FIFA fully expects its partners to embrace.

The principal goals of the programme are: the reduction in the consumption of potable water, the avoidance and/or reduction of waste, the creation of a more efficient energy system and an increase in the use of public transport to FIFA events.

These goals should contribute to the establishment of a neutral climate as far as greenhouse gas emissions are concerned. The programme, which began during the preparations for the 2006 FIFA World Cup™ in Germany, is one that will form part of FIFA’s legacy of the 2006 FIFA World Cup™ and should be extended to other FIFA events, especially future FIFA World Cup™.

Water
A more responsible use of potable water for purposes of irrigation should be examined. Green Goal™ suggests the storage of rainwater to support the water cycle. Further potential savings could be made through the installation of water-saving technology in sanitary fittings during the construction phase.

Waste
A major cost of stadium management is the removal of waste. To limit the amount of waste generated, Green Goal™ proposes the re-use of beverage containers, recycling through the separation of waste collection and the introduction of packaging-free food and merchandising products.

Energy
Energy-saving activities should be exploited in the design and construction of stadiums. Potential energy-saving areas include: the use of photovoltaic energy sources, the insulation and protection of glass on the outside of the building in order to reduce the use of air conditioning, and the use of centrally controlled building control systems to better manage energy during periods of peak demand.

Transport
An important area of stadium and event management is the transport of spectators to the facility. Green Goal™ encourages the avoidance of unnecessary transport and the use of public transport systems such as buses and trains, which should be designed to optimise engine and fuel systems.
Environmental compatibility of stadium site

Environmental compatibility is a prime consideration when selecting a site for a stadium. It is a changing, complex and politically-charged subject that must be analysed carefully. For example, most of us would be very upset if we were suddenly confronted with the prospect of having our homes overshadowed by the walls of a large new football stadium. Proximity to existing residential areas is the most sensitive issue in the development of a new stadium and if possible this should be avoided.

Typical environmental issues and concerns about the development of a new stadium include the following:
- increased vehicular traffic;
- large numbers of noisy and often aggressive fans/pedestrians;
- noise from events;
- bright building and event lighting;
- overshadowing of adjacent properties;
- lack of activity around the stadium at non-event times;
- inappropriate scale of the project in relation to its surroundings.

With good analysis, design and operational controls, most of the above problems can be mitigated to satisfy neighbours. Examples include: game-time traffic and crowd-management plans, restricted-access zones, noise and lighting control baffles, building the stadium into the ground to lower its height and introducing uses into the project that generate activity at non-event times.

Extensive landscaping, with the planting of bushes, trees and flower beds in and around the project, can produce a huge visual benefit to those who use the stadium and to the local community. The greening of a stadium site enhances the perception and the reality that the facility respects the environment and its neighbours. The impact of nearby rivers and lakes on the stadium site’s water table and, therefore, the playing field drainage capability, should also be considered.

Community relations

In choosing the location and design of a stadium, it is vital that early contact and consultation is established with local community representatives, environmental groups and local and national football authorities. With proper communication, the prospect of a new stadium becoming part of the environment should be a positive experience.

The local benefits of a new stadium are considerable. They include:
- convenient access to quality sport and entertainment events;
- jobs in the construction of the facility and its operation;
- new visitors who will enhance the financial viability of the local economy, including visitors to shops, restaurants and hotels;
- often the stadium includes facilities such as a gymnasium, fitness rooms, a swimming pool, a crèche, function suites, meeting rooms, shops and other cultural and social centres that are used primarily by locals;
- if the field has artificial turf, it can be made available for local recreational programmes;
- the promotion of stadium events generates significant increased exposure and profile for the community;
- stadiums deliver increased community pride because of the special nature of their structure and their events.

All of the above should enhance the quality of life of those living in the area, ensure that the stadium is integrated into the day-to-day life of its community and provide additional financial stability for the facility.

Because of the special nature of stadiums, their development often fosters negative rumours and fear-mongering in the media. It is essential, therefore, that direct communication with the local community and with the media is maintained throughout the development period and during the operational life of the stadium.
1.7 Multi-purpose stadiums

Designing stadiums so that they can host other sporting and entertainment events will increase their utilisation and improve their financial viability. The use of artificial turf makes this easier, as it allows the pitch to be used and/or covered for an unlimited number of days without negatively affecting the playing surface.

There has been a rapid increase in the use of football pitches for additional football matches during the week. They are also increasingly used to host other sports, such as rugby, cricket and American football. Sometimes these activities are for spectator events. More often, they are for a recreational or community nature. Without artificial turf, these activities would damage the pitch, preventing it from being in good condition for the stadium’s main football matches.

Football stadiums can also host entertainment events including concerts, festivals, theatrical extravaganzas and trade/consumer shows. Some of these events can occur on natural turf which is covered for a short period of time, but artificial turf allows faster and less costly conversions from football mode and back again.

Some of the key factors to be taken into consideration when deciding if other uses can be accommodated include: ease of access to the field for the vehicles, materials and machinery required for the conversion, additional dressing rooms for athletes and performers and additional field-level storage. Adequate infrastructural services, including additional power supply and water reticulation, further enhance the possibilities of multiple use.

To accommodate these different uses, it is important not to change the stadium to an extent that has a negative impact on its primary purpose for football. For example, making the pitch considerably larger for another sport or adding a running track around the field can result in football spectators being much further from the playing field and removed from the action. This reduces their sense of involvement and engagement with the game and diminishes their excitement.

Pressure is often put on stadium developers to increase the field size or to include a running track. Occasionally, such requirements are unavoidable. Unfortunately, this will result in a much less successful facility than a football stadium that is specifically built around the football field’s dimensions.

Various attempts to provide a running track without destroying the stadium’s football ambience have been proposed and built, including retractable seating along the sidelines, an example of which can be found in the Stade de France in Paris. Most are very expensive to build and operate and/or have resulted in compromised sight-lines for one or both sports, even when the rake or angle of the seating has been made as steep as possible.

Perhaps the largest cities of the world, with very large budgets and the objective of hosting the Olympic Games one day, might be capable of satisfying the needs of football and athletics. For most, however, surrounding a football field with a running track in a modern stadium should be avoided.
Safety

The safety of all those using a football stadium must take priority over all other considerations in the design and management of the stadium, regardless of the level of funding available.
2.1 Safe stadiums: the fundamental requirement

The degree of luxury and comfort which can be built into a stadium will depend on the amount of money available but the fundamental requirement which must be met, regardless of available funding levels, is that the stadium must be a safe and secure facility for all those who use it, whether they are spectators, match participants, officials, media personnel, staff or others.

Even before the basic planning begins, it should be clearly understood by the prospective owners and by those concerned in the planning, designing, construction and management processes that human safety will be the first and foremost priority. It will be a condition that may not, under any circumstances, be put aside or circumvented in order to accommodate other requirements.

2.2 Specific safety requirements

All parts of the stadium, including entrances, exits, stairways, doors, escape routes, roofs and all public and private areas and rooms must comply with the safety standards of the appropriate local authorities.

Public passageways and stairways in the spectator areas should be clearly marked, as should all gates leading from the spectator areas into the playing area and all exit doors and gates leading out of the stadium. All public passageways, corridors, stairs, doors and gates must be kept free of any obstructions that could impede the free flow of spectators.

Exit doors and gates in the stadium and all gates leading from the spectator areas into the playing area must open outwards, away from the spectators. They must remain unlocked while spectators are in the stadium. Under no circumstances must they be locked with a key during the time that spectators are in the stadium.

For other key planning decisions, see Chapter 1.

2.3 Structural safety

Every aspect of the stadium’s structure must be approved and certified by the local building and safety authorities. Building and safety standards and requirements vary from country to country but it is essential that, within the relevant framework, the most stringent safety standards are applied.

2.4 Fire prevention

The fire-fighting facilities available within the stadium and the fire precautions must be approved and certified by the local fire authorities, as must the fire safety standards of all parts of the stadium.

2.5 Stadium control room

Each stadium must have a control room equipped with television surveillance monitor screens. The size, configuration and furnishing of the control room should be agreed upon in consultation with the local police.

The stadium commander should have the capability of overriding and cutting into the public address system whenever necessary. The system governing the arrest, detention and indictment of offenders may differ from country to country, or even from city to city, so stadium designers should consult the local police and civic authorities to determine whether it is necessary to include facilities such as a police muster room, a charge room and detention cells for male and female prisoners within the stadium itself.

A second control room and emergency command centre is desirable. It should have a location which is convenient for arriving emergency personnel and their vehicles.
2.6 Television surveillance system

A modern stadium should be equipped inside and outside with public surveillance colour television cameras, mounted in fixed positions with pan and tilt facilities. These cameras should monitor all of the stadium’s approaches and all of the public areas inside and outside the stadium.

The television surveillance system should have its own independent power supply and private circuit. It should be operated and controlled from the stadium control room where the monitor screens should be situated. It should be capable of taking still photographs both inside and outside the stadium.

2.7 First aid rooms for the public

Every stadium should be equipped with one or more first aid rooms to care for spectators. Ideally, there should be two first aid rooms, one on either side of the stadium, but the number, size and location of these rooms should be agreed in consultation with the local health authorities. There should be space for the secure deposit of defibrillators in easily accessible locations, evenly distributed around the stadium. Scenarios for dealing with a mass catastrophe are a joint venture of the local authorities and the stadium management.

First aid rooms should:
- be located in a position which allows easy access from both inside and outside the stadium for spectators and emergency vehicles;
- have doors and passageways leading to them which are wide enough to allow access for a stretcher or a wheelchair;
- have bright lighting, good ventilation, heating, air conditioning, electric sockets, hot and cold water, drinking water and toilet facilities for both sexes;
- have walls and floors (non-slip) constructed of smooth and easily cleanable material;
- have a glass cabinet for medicines;
- have storage space for stretchers, blankets, pillows and first aid materials;
- have a telephone allowing internal and external communication;
- be clearly signposted inside and outside the stadium.
Orientation and parking

Stadiums must be designed to allow for the smooth and efficient arrival, circulation and departure of thousands of people and vehicles in a short space of time.
3.1 Signposting and directions on tickets

All direction signs inside and outside the stadium should be presented in internationally understandable signage. Many users of the stadium may not understand the local language.

Clear, comprehensive signposting should be provided at the stadium approaches, around the stadium and throughout the stadium in order to show the routes to the different sectors. Prominent, clearly visible signage that guides spectators to toilets, concessions, retail outlets, exits and other customer services should be provided.

Tickets should clearly identify the location of the seats for which they have been issued. Information on the tickets should correlate with the information provided on signposts, both outside and inside the stadium. Colour-coding of tickets will assist the entry process. Retained ticket stubs should contain information which will guide spectators once they are inside. Large-scale wall maps should be provided for the guidance of spectators.

For the benefit of new and visiting spectators, each sector of the stadium should have a customer service and information desk situated in the external circulation area.

3.2 Public access and egress

A modern stadium should be surrounded by an outer perimeter fence situated some distance from the stadium. At this outer fence the first security checks and, where necessary, body searches will be made. The second checks will be made at the stadium turnstiles. There should be sufficient space between the outer perimeter fence and the stadium turnstiles to permit the free movement of spectators. The space dimensions are determined by the local authority.

It must be borne in mind that while the entry process may be spread over an hour or more, everyone will want to leave more or less at the same time. The circulation space available immediately outside the exit gates must be sufficient to guarantee that spectators are not at risk of being crushed in the event of a stampede and are able to leave the event in comfort.

At every event, it must be possible to completely evacuate the stadium within a maximum time agreed with the local safety authorities. Preventive measures must be taken to avoid crushing at the public entrances. This may be accomplished by a system of barriers designed to funnel spectators individually toward the entry points.

Public amenities such as toilets and refreshment bars, inside and outside the stadium, should not be situated close to the turnstiles or to the entrance and exit routes. Clear and unmistakable signs must point spectators to their sector, row and seat.

During the entry mode, all major points of access should be used for entry and a couple of small designated points should be clearly marked for exiting. The opposite is required in the exit mode and a combination of the two modes is required during the match itself.
3.3 → Parking for spectators

All parking places should be on-site, affording spectators direct entrance to the stadium. The car parks around the stadium must be brightly lit and clearly signposted, with numbered or lettered sectors. They must be guarded against illegal intrusion.

For a stadium with a capacity of 60,000, parking places should be provided for 10,000 cars. Separate parking places for buses should be provided. For a 60,000-seater stadium, parking should be provided for approximately 500 buses.

It is essential to ensure that car park access and egress is rapid and smooth flowing and that direct routes to the nearest motorways are provided. The location of the car parks and bus parks should make it possible for the supporters of both teams to have separate parking facilities. Where sufficient on-site public parking is not possible, parking should be provided no further than 1,500 metres from the stadium.

It is essential to discuss the public parking strategy with the competent local authorities, bearing in mind the public transport systems and the possible provision of multi-storey car parks in the immediate vicinity of the stadium.

3.4 → Hospitality parking

Hospitality parking is a particularly important component of the marketing programme. Sufficient parking near to the stadium to accommodate the number of VIP ticketholders who have been allocated tickets is of the utmost importance.

Near the VIP entrance, and separate from the public car parks, there should be sufficient parking space for the buses and cars used by VIPs. Preferably, these vehicles should be parked inside the stadium.
3.5 Parking for teams, match officials and stadium staff

Parking space for at least two buses and eight cars should be available. This should be
outside the stadium, immediately outside the dressing rooms and isolated from the public.
The players and match officials should be able to disembark from their transport and
make direct entry to their dressing rooms without coming into contact with the public.
Sufficient parking space should be provided for all vehicles used by staff engaged in
providing services, such as security and safety personnel, doormen, stewards and caterers.

3.6 Access and parking for the media

There should be a specific media entrance at the stadium perimeter with a reception
desk or room where late accreditation/media information packs can be collected. This
should have an area of not more than 30m².

Special consideration should be given to photographers who arrive with heavy camera
equipment. Parking spaces should be reserved for them as close to the access point as
possible and/or a drop-off point should be designated where they can unload equipment
from vehicles. There should be easy circulation between the various media working
areas, such as the media working room, the press box, the press conference room, TV
and radio commentary positions, the mixed zone and the field of play.

Consideration must be given to the choice of surface material so that media equipment
can be transported easily between the various media areas. Car parking, separate from
the public parking area, should be provided as near as possible to the media working
area for all media representatives.

In consultation with qualified TV personnel, an area should be designated for outside
broadcast (OB) vans. This should offer ample parking space for the trucks used by
TV companies to undertake their outside broadcasts. For a major final, this could
require between 3,000m² and 5,000m² of space. It should be adjacent to the stadium
to avoid cabling problems. The OB van area should be secure or easily secured and
should be equipped with a power supply with back-up.

An area should be reserved for satellite uplink vehicles (transportable earth stations).
This should be in the open, adjacent to the OB van area and have an unobstructed
view of the southern horizon in the northern hemisphere and of the northern horizon
in the southern hemisphere. This area should be supplied with electrical power from
the same source as the OB van area.
3.7 → The emergency services and disabled spectators

Parking facilities immediately adjacent to, or inside, the stadium must be provided for police vehicles, fire engines, ambulances and other vehicles of the emergency services and for the vehicles of disabled spectators. These parking places must be situated in such a fashion that they provide a direct, unrestricted route to and from the stadium which is separate from the public-access routes.

3.8 → Helipad

There should be a sufficiently large clear area near the stadium which could serve as a helicopter landing pad.
### Orientation and parking

#### 3.1 Signposting and directions on tickets

#### 3.2 Public access and egress

#### 3.3 Parking for spectators

#### 3.4 Hospitality parking

#### 3.5 Parking for teams, match officials and stadium staff

#### 3.6 Access and parking for the media

#### 3.7 The emergency services and disabled spectators

#### 3.8 Helipad

---

### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space type</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m^2)</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 Parking facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.01</td>
<td>Team coach drop-off</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>4.8m min. height</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>Team car parking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>Car parking for eight</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.03</td>
<td>VIP drop-off</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>Car parking for eight</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.04</td>
<td>VIP drop-off</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td>At main entrance</td>
<td>Dedicated drop-off with direct access route to VIP lounge by dedicated lift/stair</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.05</td>
<td>VIP cars – group matches</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.06</td>
<td>VIP cars – opening match and finals</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.07</td>
<td>VIP buses – group matches</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.08</td>
<td>VIP buses – opening match and finals</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.09</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – quarter-finals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.10</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – host</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.11</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – semi-finals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.12</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – opening match and finals</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.13</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – quarter-finals</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.14</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – host</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.15</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – semi-finals</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.16</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – opening match and finals</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Requires telecom connectivity</th>
<th>Requires internet connectivity</th>
<th>Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning</th>
<th>Requires uninterrupted power supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIFA room designation</td>
<td>Drawing reference number</td>
<td>Area dimensions</td>
<td>Quantity of spaces required</td>
<td>Area dimensions</td>
<td>Type of structure required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Area
2 Drawing reference number
3 FIFA room designation
4 Quantity of spaces required
5 Anticipated occupants
6 Area dimensions
7 Sum of area dimensions
8 FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9 Space owner/planner
10 Placement within stadium
11 Affinity to other rooms/activities
12 TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
13 Type of structure required
14 The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
15 Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
16 Requires telecom connectivity
17 Requires internet connectivity
18 Requires uninterrupted power supply

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space type</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m^2)</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 Parking facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.01</td>
<td>Team coach drop-off</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>4.8m min. height</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>Team car parking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>Car parking for eight</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.03</td>
<td>VIP drop-off</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>Car parking for eight</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.04</td>
<td>VIP drop-off</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td>At main entrance</td>
<td>Dedicated drop-off with direct access route to VIP lounge by dedicated lift/stair</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.05</td>
<td>VIP cars – group matches</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.06</td>
<td>VIP cars – opening match and finals</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.07</td>
<td>VIP buses – group matches</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.08</td>
<td>VIP buses – opening match and finals</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5 Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand on grade</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.09</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – quarter-finals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.10</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – host</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.11</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – semi-finals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.12</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – opening match and finals</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.13</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – quarter-finals</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.14</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – host</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.15</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – semi-finals</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.16</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – opening match and finals</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Orientation and parking

#### 25 Parking facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Sub-number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Commercial display</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Partner operations – group matches</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Partner operations – quarter-finals</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Partner operations – host nation, group</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Partner operations – semi-finals</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Partner operations – opening match and final</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIFA parking</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Within stadium</td>
<td>Within stadium close to the main entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LC parking</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Within stadium</td>
<td>Within stadium close to the main entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TV broadcasting parking – opening match, semi-final and final</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside broadcasting area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TV broadcasting parking – other</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside broadcasting area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Media parking – final</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Photographers’ drop-off in front of stadium media centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Media parking – other</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Photographers’ drop-off in front of stadium media centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Media drop-off</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Closest to media Tribune entrance or stadium media centre entrance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Playing area

The playing area is the focal point for players, officials, spectators and television audiences. Fundamental decisions must be made about the playing area, from the type of pitch to install to the best way of ensuring that players can perform without disruption from spectators.
4.1 Recommended dimensions

Playing field: length: 105m, width: 68m

For all matches at the top professional level and where major international and domestic games are played, the playing field should have dimensions of 105m x 68m. These dimensions are obligatory for the FIFA World Cup™ and the final competitions in the confederations’ championships. The playing field should have the precise markings illustrated.

Other matches can be played on a playing field with different dimensions and the Laws of the Game stipulate the maximum and minimum dimensions. However it is strongly recommended that new stadiums have a 105m x 68m playing field.

Auxiliary area

Additional flat areas are required beside the playing field, ideally behind each goal line, where players can warm up. This area should also allow for the circulation of assistant referees, ball boys and girls, medical staff, security staff and the media. It is recommended that this be a minimum of 8.5m on the sides and 10m on the ends.

This results in an overall playing field and auxiliary area dimension of:
length: 125m, width: 85m.

Grass area

In this area, a minimum of 5m on the sides or touch lines and 5m behind the goal lines, reducing at an angle to 3m near the corner flags (see diagram 4c on page 62), must be of the same surface material as the playing field (grass or artificial turf).

The remainder of the auxiliary area can be either of the same surface material as the playing field or it can be a concrete-type surface material which facilitates the movement of service and security vehicles and ambulances. Any part of this additional auxiliary area that will be used as a warm-up area should have the same surface as the playing field. However, with grass fields, artificial turf of the highest quality could be used.
4.1 Recommended dimensions
4.2 Playing field quality
4.3 Natural grass playing fields
4.4 Artificial turf playing fields
4.5 Substitutes' benches
4.6 Advertising boards around playing area
4.7 Access to playing area
4.8 Exclusion of spectators from playing area

Diagram 4c: Grass area
Grass area: minimum distances from the playing field boundary lines to the retaining wall or moat, advertising boards included

Diagram 4d: Suspension of goal nets

Diagram 4e: Goalposts

Diagram 4f: Playing field details
4.2 Playing field quality

The playing field must be absolutely smooth and level. It should be of natural grass or artificial turf and in perfect condition. With natural grass, it should have an efficient watering system for use in dry weather. In cold climates, the playing field should be equipped with an underground heating system to prevent it from freezing in extreme winter conditions.

The primary characteristics of a good playing field should include proper underground and surface drainage to allow play during rain and to rid the surface of water during extremely wet conditions. This is to maintain the quality of the football match and to avoid spectator frustration which could lead to loss of revenue. The playing surface should be even and level to allow the players the confidence of movement that would not contribute in any way to injury or unexpected falls. The grass should be uniform, properly rooted and demonstrate vigorous growth. There should be no patches of water logging and/or ponding.

When constructing a new playing field it is vitally important to use experts who have successful experience in laying fields in a particular locality. These specialists should be familiar with the conditions of the climate, the specifics of the chosen site, the various soil conditions and their success with the chosen grasses. The preparation of the base needs careful planning and choices of layer works that would support a well-established root zone. The correct laying or planting of the field and the right choice of grasses or seeds, together with modern irrigation and adequate drainage, will result in a successful playing surface.

Keeping the field in peak condition at all times requires a proper maintenance plan and resources that include trained personnel, mechanical equipment, fertilisers and testing equipment.

Dangers and obstructions
The playing field and auxiliary area should be free of any impediment or obstruction (e.g. sprinkler heads, field marking material, etc.) that would constitute a danger to players or others whose purpose takes them on to the area described.

Particular attention should be paid to the four corners of the playing field, to ensure that players have enough space to take corner kicks without having their run-up unduly restricted.

Goal nets should not be suspended by any kind of metal frame or “elbow” but should be suspended by the method illustrated (see diagram 4d on page 62), as this does not constitute a danger to players. If pins of any kind are used to fasten the nets to the ground they must not protrude above ground level.

4.3 Natural grass playing fields

Development
Football has traditionally been played on natural grass, which has a series of needs, as it is a living plant and changes with the seasons. Climatic conditions also vary in different parts of the world. For example, there are some environments in which grass grows all year round and others in which the seasons affect its condition. Natural grass requires light and nutrients; it must be tended and maintained and it also needs time. Particularly in stadiums, today’s playing surfaces are no longer sown but are laid with instant turf. Although this saves time, the needs of the grass remain the same.

Natural grass also struggles with modern stadium architecture, which deprives it of light and air. The grass also has to contend with the other purposes for which the stadium is used. With natural grass, the laws of nature cannot be circumvented.

Sports turf is now extensively cultivated and delivered as rolled or flat sod. The transplanted turf must be compatible with the substrate and the growth time must be monitored. The grass is susceptible to disease, wear and tear and regeneration times. Having qualified staff to take care of the grass is therefore of great importance, otherwise nature will take its own course.

Specialist area
Natural turf in stadiums poses a challenge to both architects and stadium builders, who require specialists with knowledge and an understanding of sports turf. Planning must be based on local conditions.

Errors in planning and execution are often the cause of defective growth of sports turf. Construction errors can be easily avoided through focusing attention on the grass and soil, which is the prerequisite for healthy green natural grass.

I Systems
The nutrients in the available soil must be examined, as the results will determine to what extent the soil will be used, enriched or removed. When no usable soil is available, an underlay will be selected. The composition of this ready-made, freshly manufactured and readily installable layer will depend on geographical location, shear strength and permeability.

The enhanced and nutrient-bearing underlay will then be sown or planted. Locally available types of grass are used for the sowing, but instant turf can also be used on this growth medium.
Instant turf is extensively cultivated and transported to the building site in lorries and is laid with suitable machinery. The turf must have the same soil value as the underlay and be laid at the appropriate moment. Watering is necessary for germination and growth, so automatic or manual watering is therefore essential.

The laying of turf of different densities is usual practice these days, as it facilitates use in a shorter period of time and means that the grass is already green from the start. There is also a combination of natural grass and long, artificial grass fibres, which mainly serves to strengthen the turf (shear strength).

II Planning

Substructure
In addition to testing the soil for its nutrient value, the solidity and stability of the ground must be checked. The treatment of the existing soil requires great care and depends on the weather conditions. The foundations for the sports facilities should be installed first.

Drainage
Local conditions must be taken into account for calculating the drainage, which consists of a system of pipes laid in trenches and clad in permeable, round gravel. The pipes are laid at an incline and enclosed in shafts (system monitor).

Edging
Depending on the terrain, kerbstones or drainage trenches are used particularly when there is an adjoining running track that needs to be drained. The transition from grass to running track must be even (for corners).

Seed
The choice of seed or seedling for the natural turf depends to a large degree on the location.

Watering
As a rule, electronically controlled watering apparatus is installed in the stadiums. Watering can be reduced in environments with favourable climatic conditions. The sprinklers must be installed outside the playing surface.

III Tender

Projects
Experience in this area shows that the scope for error is significant. It is therefore very important to award the work only to qualified, experienced firms. It is worth considering local experts on account of their natural understanding of local soil and plants.
IV Execution

The most important prerequisites are the weather conditions and the season. Failure to adhere to this rule immediately leads to damage or damaging after-effects. The laying of the sports turf should take place at the end of the general work or after the installation of the underlay and should not be interrupted. The watering and drainage work must be completed and tested. Shafts or sprinklers on the playing surface are not permitted.

The work requires suitable machinery and access to it must be guaranteed. This task includes activities such as the monitoring of the different layers (density, grading), on-the-spot testing (permeability, evenness) and stopping the work due to a breach of duty-of-care obligations.

V Equipment

The pitch markings should be made with suitable products and replaced as necessary. The goals, corner flags, substitutes’ benches and the referees’ bench (technical area) should not be installed until the end, and their measurements should be checked. This equipment is costly. It is recommended that mowing machines and grass collecting devices and fertiliser trucks/vehicles be included on the list of equipment for sports turf maintenance for the stadium. Special firms can be contracted for major jobs like breaking up the earth.

VI Certification

This work includes checking the pitch measurements, the thickness of grass fibres, the uniformity of the turf, evenness, etc. The foundations are inspected during the construction process (for drainage and solidity).

VII Care and maintenance

This determines the success or failure of a natural grass pitch. Only guidelines can be given to the staff, as the maintenance depends on the use and condition of the turf. The maintenance requires a great deal of knowledge and understanding, so trained specialists should be used for the care and maintenance of the natural turf.

4.4 Artificial turf playing fields

Artificial turf today

Artificial turf has become an acceptable playing surface for football as its development has produced a turf carpet that is especially designed for the sport. Artificial playing surfaces are now available that enable footballers to play both dynamically and safely.

The advantages of an artificial turf playing surface are numerous. Artificial turf makes it possible to always have a green playing surface. Playing on an artificial turf carpet requires players to adapt to the surface but the evenness of the playing surface makes for a quick, precise game in which both technical and physical players stand an equal chance.

In addition, artificial turf pitches can be used much more than natural pitches, increasing utilisation of both the pitch and the facility. Artificial turf pitches do not suffer damage due to inclement weather (e.g. rain, snow), whereas these elements can significantly affect the use of natural pitches. Regular maintenance, which is critical to keep artificial turf pitches in top shape, is less expensive than maintaining a quality natural turf pitch.

For these reasons, artificial turf is a viable and attractive alternative to a natural turf pitch. To make the right decision regarding artificial turf, the following conditions should be taken into consideration:

Specialist area

Building regulations and local conditions must be fully respected, and architects or engineers with experience of building sporting facilities should be consulted when planning football pitches. Manufacturers of artificial turf systems can play a supporting and informative role with regard to the choice of a suitable turf carpet. The work should only be awarded to firms with specialist and local knowledge and specialist equipment. Supervision of the building work by the planner and monitoring by external inspection bodies are crucial to the successful completion of such projects.

I Pitch surface

Products

The choice of artificial turf depends on the compatibility of the product with the intended site and the builder’s requirements.

The carpets available have either fibrillated or monofilament fibres, providing a carpet of a greater or lesser thickness, depending on the number of fibres. Polyethylene (PE) and polyamide (PA) are two of the materials used.
FIFA Quality Concept

It is advisable to submit the products to a laboratory test (this is a FIFA Goal Programme requirement). This serves to identify the product and ensure that the client is offered a product that conforms to market requirements.

The testing methods and requirements for artificial turf are described in the FIFA Quality Concept handbook, in which a distinction is made between 1* (one-star) and 2** (two-star) quality. It is largely because of this concept that the market has a range of artificial turfs of good enough quality for football. Several artificial turf suppliers are FIFA licensees.

II Planning

Substructure

In the event that geological information is not already available from the planning of the stadium, soil-drilling tests should be conducted as it is the only way to determine how to build the substructure. A sports pitch is a type of construction and it needs a stable substructure.

Specific characteristics of the site, such as sub-soil water (drainage) and unstable ground (stability), must be checked prior to the feasibility study. The choice of materials depends on the site and the construction can also be determined by the building materials available. It is inadvisable to have too many sub-layers. A great deal of precision (flatness, etc.) is required.

The layers of foundations are divided into loose underlay (mixtures of gravel and sand) and bound underlay (bitumen). Building machinery is required for the installation of these layers. The substructure should be tested before the artificial turf is laid and tests (solidity) should also be conducted during the building work.

Drainage

Local conditions are of decisive importance to the calculation of the drainage system. The dimensions of the drainage system can vary, depending on the amount of rainfall and climatic conditions.

Two levels are to be considered for the drainage: the artificial turf (above ground) and the substructure. Water collected in the surrounding area should also be taken into account. The vertical drainage of the artificial turf is determined by the permeability of the perforation (per m²) in the underlying fabric.

The water on the artificial turf drains horizontally into a gutter, which in turn drains into a system of pipes in the substructure that link into the sewerage system. Shafts should be built in order to monitor the drainage.
Edging

The boundary of the pitch and the surrounding area is of vital importance for the choice of edging. In the case of a "roof gradient" (on two sides), there should be a drainage gutter for surface water (pitch and surroundings) along the length of the pitch and kerbstones along its width. In the case of a "tented roof gradient" (four sides with 2x2 different slopes), a gutter must be built all around the pitch.

In addition to the gradient, the amount of rainfall should be taken into account. In locations with low rainfall, the gutter can be dispensed with, except where the anticipated volume is large and can fall in a short period of time. If the pitch is surrounded by a running track, a gutter with two openings (pitch and running track) can be built. It is advisable to make the surfaces of the running track and the football pitch flush, particularly for corner kicks. Edging is an important factor in the coordination of the project. The drains can be built on site or installed ready-made.

As a rule, the substructure is slightly deeper in the ground than the edging, the height of which is determined at the beginning of the project by the thickness of the turf, the elastic layer, embankment, etc.

Artificial turf is usually laid on a substructure with a maximum gradient of one per cent. It is useful if the earth formation already has this gradient as this makes it easier to achieve flatness. Shafts within the artificial turf surface are to be avoided.

However, the substructure for the goals, nets (outside the safety area) and corner flags should be installed before the artificial turf is laid. If possible, the artificial turf should be laid after the work has been completed (soiling).

Watering

Watering is essential in conditions with consistently high temperatures and is generally advisable. Artificial turf and infill granules absorb heat and for the players' comfort, it is advisable to cool down a warm playing surface.

In order to keep water consumption to a minimum on grounds of cost, automatic sprinklers are advisable even if they are only used occasionally. Sprinklers should be placed outside the playing field or artificial turf surface. It is also possible to install a portable sprinkler in addition to the automatic one.

Cable ducts

Any underground ducts (for television, etc.) should be installed outside the playing surface.

III Tender

Public projects

The work should only be awarded to firms that specialise in sports pitch construction. If no such firms are available, then local engineering firms suitable for carrying out underground work should be contracted. If possible, a general contractor should be used. This can be done by a local firm with the artificial turf suppliers as subcontracts, or vice versa. It is important that a single party is responsible for guaranteeing both the substructure and the artificial turf.

FIFA Goal projects

For these projects, the requirements of the FIFA Quality Concept for Artificial Turf or the International Artificial Turf Standard label must be met. Often, this is where the artificial turf supplier, as the licensee, takes over responsibility as general contractor. The licensee works in conjunction with a local contractor for the substructure. The local contractor executes the work in accordance with the general contractor’s instructions and provides support as a sub-contractor. These projects are financed by FIFA.

IV Installation

The materials required for artificial turf are voluminous and it is therefore necessary to ensure that there is an access road to the building site and storage space. Laying artificial turf depends on the weather and requires a building programme that is adapted to local and climatic conditions. The weather should be dry, the temperature should be neither too high nor too low and humidity should be low.

Interruptions to the building work should be avoided. The artificial turf should be laid by qualified staff. The building site should be locked and cleared for play. The building management must check whether the materials selected for the substructure and the artificial turf coincide with the plans and are installed by specialists.
V Equipment

The markings can be tufted onto the turf during the manufacturing process or affixed to the turf on site. The markings are an important permanent feature of the artificial turf. The markings (max. width 12cm) are governed by the Laws of the Game and must always conform to the regulation size (105m x 68m).

The sporting equipment must comply with all relevant safety regulations and guidelines; this applies to goals, corner flags, substitutes’ benches and the referees’ bench. The artificial turf supplier is obliged to provide machines and equipment for the care and maintenance of the artificial turf.

VI Certification

If an artificial turf pitch is to host international football matches, the artificial turf surface must be certified. This is in compliance with the Laws of the Game, which include the requirements of the FIFA Quality Concept for Artificial Turf. For an artificial turf pitch to be certified, both the product and the final installation must pass a series of stringent laboratory and field tests.

Laboratory tests

Products used in artificial turf pitches must first pass laboratory tests to determine their composition and then must be tested for durability, joint strength, climatic resistance, player-to-surface interaction and ball-to-surface interaction. If the surface passes all these tests, this completes the first stage of the process towards the award of the certification.

Field tests

In the second stage, every installed pitch must be tested on site. Two to three months after the pitch is completed, field testing should be carried out. First, specialised field-testing equipment measures how the ball reacts on the surface. Then the surface must be tested to see how it reacts to the actions of players. Various construction tests on the surface conclude this second stage.

If the turf pitch passes all the laboratory tests and all the field tests then it will qualify for one of the two FIFA Recommended marks. The marks will only be given to an installed pitch and not simply to the turf carpet. This is because the underlying base surface is just as important to the playability of the pitch as the turf itself.

Once an artificial turf pitch passes its certification, it can be used to host international matches for three years (for FIFA one-star pitches) or for one year (FIFA two-star pitches).
Care and maintenance

The correct maintenance of a synthetic field ensures the optimum performance of the facility for the longest period of time. It also ensures that the pitch is cost effective during its lifetime. Maintenance on an artificial turf pitch is different but just as important as it is on a natural grass pitch. Lack of maintenance will significantly reduce the lifespan of an artificial field and will undermine the playing characteristics of the field. The ball can become faster over the surface, roll unevenly and the bounce of the ball can vary from place to place. The players will feel uncomfortable running on an uneven surface and frustrated by the inability to control an unpredictable ball.

Therefore, proper maintenance training should be carried out by the turf manufacturer as part of the installation of the pitch. The training must be sufficient to enable the recipient to carry out regular maintenance and repair work on the field and should also provide the owner with the necessary maintenance equipment.

VII Safety and artificial turf pitches

A cautionary note needs to be sounded regarding safety at a stadium with an artificial turf surface. Artificial pitches are installed using a variety of materials, some of which may be flammable under extreme conditions. Items such as firecrackers or flares are occasionally thrown onto the field during a match. These items can burn at temperatures of up to 2,000°C, which is more than sufficient to ignite some synthetic materials and damage the pitch. They are easily extinguished with the use of water or sand and it is recommended that field staff be trained and on hand to ensure that a rapid response is made to extinguish these items if thrown onto the field. This will limit the amount of damage the field is exposed to.
4.5 Substitutes’ benches

There should be two substitutes’ benches. They should be situated either side of the halfway line, parallel to the touch line, outside and at a distance of five metres from the playing field. The nearest point of each bench to the halfway line should be at least five metres from the point where the halfway line meets the touch line. The benches should be equidistant from the touch line and the halfway line.

Each bench should be capable of accommodating up to 22 people for international games and the FIFA World Cup™. Seats should have backrests.

Benches should be placed at ground level but they should not obstruct the view of spectators. They must be protected by a transparent Plexiglas™-type shell against bad weather or objects thrown by spectators.

4.6 Advertising boards around playing area

When constructing a new stadium, account must be taken of the fact that the spectators’ sight-lines must not be obstructed by the advertising boards which may be erected around the playing field. The main camera platform must be able to view the advertising boards constantly. The advertising boards should be connected to both normal and emergency power supply.

Advertising boards normally have a height of 90 - 100cm. The minimum distances between the boundary lines of the playing field and the advertising boards should be:

- On the touch lines: 4.5m
- Behind the goal lines: 5m, reducing at an angle to 3m near the corner flags.

Under no circumstances should advertising boards be:
- located in positions where they could constitute a danger to players, officials and others;
- erected in any fashion or be of any shape or material which could endanger players. For example, revolving boards or light-emitting diode (LED) boards must be powered by a voltage level which cannot cause damage to match participants;
- constructed of any surface material which could reflect light to such an extent that it could distract players, referees or spectators;
- erected in any fashion which could obstruct spectators in the event of an emergency evacuation into the playing area;
- located in such a way as to obstruct the view of those in the technical area.

For other pre-construction decisions, see Chapter 1.
4.7 → Access to playing area

Vehicles of the emergency services, including ambulances and fire engines, must be able to gain access to the playing area. All types of ground maintenance vehicles and various other kinds of vehicle should also be able to gain access to the playing area.

4.8 → Exclusion of spectators from playing area

Ideally, the playing area of a stadium should be free of any barriers between spectators and the playing field. FIFA has decreed that its final competitions will only be played in fence-free stadiums. However, it is essential that players are protected against intrusion by spectators. This could be accomplished in a number of ways, including one or more of the following:

Security personnel
The presence of police and/or security personnel in or near the playing area is the ideal situation.

Adapted seating
A seating configuration could be employed that situates front-row spectators at a height above the arena, rendering intrusion into the playing field improbable, if not impossible. There are the obvious dangers with this method as far as the possibilities of utilising the playing area as an emergency evacuation area.

Moats
Moats of a sufficient width and depth could be used to protect the playing field. Moats have the advantage of protecting the playing area without creating the negative visual impact of fences, but there is a danger that people may fall into them. To protect against this, it is essential to erect barriers of a sufficient height on both the spectators’ side and the pitch side. As these barriers could present a danger to players unless they are a safe distance from the playing field boundary lines, it means that moats are only worth considering in large, spacious arenas. In a typical football stadium with a relatively tight playing area configuration, they do not represent a realistic proposition as they increase the distance between the playing field and the spectators.

Moats should not contain water. They should have climbing obstructions or be constructed in such a way as to prevent the unlawful intrusion of spectators into the playing area.
When moats are being constructed, it should be kept in mind that at some time in the future they might be covered over if an improvement in spectator behaviour should merit it.

Mobile bridges that can be put across the moat instantly in the event of an emergency evacuation must be available in those stadiums where the playing area forms part of the emergency evacuation process.

 Screens and fences
Insurmountable transparent screens or insurmountable fences could be used which could be mounted permanently or affixed in such a way that they may be removed whenever they are not necessary for a particular match.

While the removal of all perimeter fences and screens from football stadiums is desirable, it is acknowledged that there are places where local authorities insist upon the provision of such barriers.

If fences or screens are used, they must be constructed with sufficient emergency escape gates to enable spectators to reach the playing area in the event of an emergency evacuation of the seating areas. The number, size and configuration of these gates must be approved and certified by the competent safety authorities.

Spectator gates must open outwards away from the spectators, be clearly marked, be unlocked at all times and each one must be permanently attended on the inside by its own dedicated steward during the whole period that there are spectators within the stadium.

It must be repeated that FIFA is opposed to insurmountable fences and screens and rejects their deployment as a playing field protection strategy. Those who insist upon their use must be quite clear that in doing so they take upon themselves the responsibility of ensuring that they do not, under any circumstances, represent a danger to those using the stadium concerned.

Whatever form of protection against intrusion is used, it must be approved by the competent local authorities and must not represent a danger to spectators in the event of panic or an emergency evacuation.
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.01 Pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>105 x 66</td>
<td>125 x 85</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Service tunnel, players' tunnel, FIFA offices</td>
<td>Area must be large enough for warm-up area behind goal line. Grass area should reach minimum 2m from the touch line and 4m on the goal side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.09 Pitch to spectator seat – goal side</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Goal side</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incorporate barrier or seat kills depending on distance and height of spectator seats in relation to the pitch. Min. 10m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.10 Pitch to spectator seat – opposite tunnel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Opposite main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td>Incorporate barrier or seat kills depending on distance and height of spectator seats in relation to the pitch. Min. 10m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11 Advertising board pitch perimeter</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Pitch</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access to field power for electronic advertising boards. Sponsor advertising boards to be 6.5m x 0.9m; supplier advertising boards to be 5m x 0.9m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.12 Service tunnel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td>Directly onto field on grade. Four tunnels are ideal to support field ventilation. Tunnel height to accommodate service vehicles (min. height 5m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Area
- Drawing reference number
- FIFA room designation
- Quantity of spaces required
- Anticipated occupants
- Area dimensions
- Sum of area dimensions
- FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
- Space owner/planner
- Placement within stadium
- Affinity to other rooms/activities
- TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- Type of structure required
- The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
- Requires telecom connectivity
- Requires internet connectivity
- Requires uninterrupted power supply
Players and match officials

Modern stadiums should provide spacious and high-quality dressing rooms and other facilities to ensure that players and match officials can carry out their activities in comfort and safety.
5.1 Access to dressing rooms

There should be a private, protected area which can be accessed by team buses, cars and ambulances, from which the match participants can enter or leave the stadium safely, away from the public, the media and any unauthorised people.

The route between this private entrance and the dressing rooms should be designed to allow for activities such as the uninhibited transportation of an injured person on a stretcher and the delivery of kit hampers.

The route between the various dressing rooms, the emergency vehicle location and the playing area should be accessible without the obstruction of stairs, changes in level, or sudden bends or turns that would make the route difficult to navigate with a stretcher carrying an injured player.

5.2 Dressing rooms, toilets and bathing areas

It is essential that the two principal dressing rooms in a stadium are of equal size, style and comfort. Frequently, the home team dressing room is far superior to that which is provided for the visiting team. This may be acceptable at domestic football level, but it reduces the possibility of the stadium being used as a neutral venue for a competition in which the organisers must provide both teams with equal facilities. For multi-purpose stadiums it is essential to have four changing rooms of equal size and comfort. Even in stadiums which are not multi-purpose, it is advisable to have four dressing rooms of equal size and comfort, in order to accommodate events like double-header football tournaments.

Player areas
Position: the main stand.

They should provide direct, protected access to the playing area and be inaccessible to the public and the media.

Number: at least two separate team areas, but preferably four.

Minimum size: 150m².

Team areas should be well ventilated with fresh air and be air conditioned and centrally heated, have easily cleanable floors and walls of hygienic material, have non-slip floors and be brightly lit.

Dressing rooms should have: bench seating for at least 25 people, clothes-hanging facilities or lockers for at least 25 people, a refrigerator, a tactical demonstration board, a telephone (external/internal), 1 desk, 5 chairs and 3 massage tables. The massage or treatment area should be separated from, and immediately adjacent to, the dressing space.
5.1 Access to dressing rooms
5.2 Dressing rooms, toilets and bathing areas
5.3 Access from team areas to playing field
5.4 First aid and treatment room
5.5 Warm-up areas
5.6 Match delegates’ area
5.7 Doping control area
5.8 Dressing rooms for ball boys and ball girls

Players and match officials

Toilet and sanitary facilities: should be immediately adjacent to, and with direct private access from, the dressing room. Each room should have a minimum of: 10 showers, 5 washbasins with mirrors, 1 foot basin, 1 sink for cleaning boots, 3 urinals, 3 WCs (seats), 2 electric shaving points and 2 hair dryers.

Coaches’ offices
Position: They should be adjacent to the teams’ dressing rooms.
Number: Two
Minimum size: 24m²

Coaches’ offices should: be well ventilated with fresh air, be air conditioned and centrally heated, have easily cleanable walls of hygienic material, have non-slip floors and be brightly lit.

Coaches’ offices should have: 1 shower, 3 lockers, 1 desk, 5 chairs, a whiteboard and a telephone.

Referees’ area
Position: the main stand.
Minimum size: 24m²

Referees’ areas should: be well ventilated with fresh air, be air conditioned and centrally heated, have easily cleanable floors and walls of hygienic material, have non-slip floors and be brightly lit.

Referees’ areas should have: clothes-hanging facilities or lockers for 4 people, 4 chairs or bench seating for 4 people, a table with 2 chairs, a massage table, a refrigerator, a tactical demonstration board, a telephone (external/internal) and a television set. Toilet and sanitary facilities should be immediately adjacent to, and with direct private access from, the dressing room. They should have a minimum of: 2 showers, 1 washbasin with mirror, 1 urinal, 1 WC (seat), 1 electric shaving point, 1 hair dryer and 1 sink for cleaning boots.

It is not unusual for matches to be controlled by female referees and/or assistant referees, or for the refereeing team to be comprised of both sexes. A modern stadium should provide equal, separate areas for both sexes. Therefore, one area for five referees and one area for two referees should be provided, both with the requisite washing facilities.

Signs in dressing room area
All corridors should have clear and easily understandable signs directing visiting players, referees and officials to their respective rooms, each of which should be clearly marked. For example: Home Dressing Room; Visitors’ Dressing Room; Referees; Match Delegate; Doping Control.
5.3  Access from team areas to playing field

Each of the teams’ dressing rooms and the referees’ dressing room should have its own corridor or tunnel for access to the playing field. These tunnels may join up near the exit to the playing area. If only one tunnel is available, it should be wide enough to enable it to be divided by a barrier screen to ensure the separation of the teams (and the referees) when entering or leaving the field. The team areas should be located on either side of the players’ tunnel. The tunnel should be a minimum of 4m wide and a minimum of 2.4m high. For the purposes of the FIFA World Cup™, 6m width is preferred; the minimum height is the same.

The point where the players and the referees enter the playing area must be protected by means of a fireproof telescopic tunnel. This should be at the halfway line and on the same side as the VIP box, press stand and administrative offices. The telescopic tunnel should extend into the playing area far enough to prevent the risk of injury to the match participants caused by objects thrown by spectators. Such telescopic tunnels should be capable of being extended or closed quickly so that they may be used during the match when a player is entering or leaving the field, without causing a lengthy viewing obstruction.

Alternatively, the entry to the playing area may be by means of an underground tunnel, the mouth of which is situated a safe distance from spectators. The surfaces of the corridors and the stairs must be made of, or covered by, a non-slip material. There should be no possibility of public interference in these corridors or security tunnels.

Close to the point where the dressing room corridor or tunnel opens into the playing area, there should be a small toilet area consisting of a WC and washbasin with mirror for those who use the playing area.
5.4 First aid and treatment room

This room should be used by players, match officials, the media, VIPs and security personnel. For the FIFA World Cup™, a dedicated first aid room is required for VIPs.

Position: in the dressing room area and as close to the teams’ dressing rooms and the playing field as possible, with easy access to the outside entrance directly to emergency vehicles. The doors and corridors leading to this room should be wide enough to allow access for stretchers and wheelchairs.

Minimum size: 50m².

The room should have: an examination table, 2 portable stretchers (in addition to those at the pitch-side), a washbasin (hot water), a low foot basin (hot water), a glass cabinet for medicines, a lockable non-glass cabinet, a treatment table and a telephone (external/internal). The room should have walls or partitions which enable it to be divided into two when necessary. In addition, the room needs to be equipped with:

- defibrillator with rhythm and patient data recording;
- cardiac monitor;
- external cardiac pacing;
- infusion mounting and system with all equipment for injections and infusions set, including venous indwelling cannulae;
- infusion system which is designed to allow administration of fluid warmed to 37°C +/– 2°C;
- pressure infusion device, volumetric infusing device;
- central vein catheters;
- pericardial puncture set;
- drug administration equipment;
- intravenous equipment;
- automatic ventilator, stationary oxygen min. 2,000 litres or portable oxygen min. 400 litres, stationary non-manual suction device with minimum negative pressure of 500mm of mercury with a minimum capacity of 1 litre, capnometer, PEEP-valve;
- thorax drainage kit;
- immobilisation equipment like vacuum mattress, spinal board, cervical collar-set.

5.5 Warm-up areas

Outdoor

These areas should have a grass surface (artificial turf is acceptable) and be surrounded by plain walls without protrusions. Outdoor areas should be sufficiently lit to enable their use at night.

Indoor

Position: close to the dressing rooms.

Minimum size: 100m² (each).

Each team should have an indoor warm-up area. It should be surrounded by plain walls with no protrusions. The wall surface should have shock absorbent material to prevent collision injuries and a loose net below the ceiling. Areas should be ventilated with fresh air, be air conditioned and should be brightly illuminated with lights which are protected against damage by footballs.
5.6 → Match delegates’ area

**Position:** near the teams’ and referees’ dressing rooms, preferably with direct connecting access to the latter.

**Minimum size:** 16m².

The area should have: a desk or table, 3 chairs, a clothes locker, a telephone (external/internal), a fax, a photocopier and a television set. Toilet and sanitary facilities should include 1 WC and 1 washbasin with mirror.

5.7 → Doping control area

Every stadium must provide a room for doping control purposes, comprising a waiting room, a working room and a washing facility, all adjoining.

**Position:** near the teams’ and referees’ dressing rooms and inaccessible to the public and the media.

**Minimum size:** 36m² (including toilet, working room and waiting room).

The dope-testing area should: be well ventilated with fresh air and be air conditioned and centrally heated, have easily cleanable floors and walls of hygienic material, have non-slip floors and be brightly lit.

The **working room** should have: a desk, 4 chairs, a washbasin and mirror, a telephone (external/internal) and a cabinet with a lock for sample bottles.

The **toilet area**

**Position:** immediately next to, with direct private access to, the working room, capable of accommodating two people. Toilet and sanitary facilities should include 1 WC, 1 washbasin and mirror and 1 shower.

The **waiting room**

**Position:** immediately adjacent to the working room.

The **waiting room** should have: sufficient seating for eight people, a refrigerator and a television set.

5.8 → Dressing rooms for ball boys and ball girls

**Minimum size:** 40m² (for each sex).

Each room should have: 2 WCs, 2 washbasins and 2 showers.
FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

| Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number | Category | Space number |
|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| 5.1      |             | 5.2      |             | 5.3      |             | 5.4      |             | 5.5      |             | 5.6      |             | 5.7      |             | 5.8      |             |
| Access to dressing rooms        |             | Dressing rooms and toilets and bathing areas |             | Access from team areas to playing field |             | First aid and treatment rooms |             | Warm-up areas |             | Warm-up areas |             | First aid and treatment rooms |             | Warm-up areas |             | Warm-up areas |             | Warm-up areas |             | Warm-up areas |             | Warm-up areas |             | Warm-up areas |             | Warm-up areas |
| Requires uninterrupted power supply |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires telecom connectivity |             | Requires internet connectivity |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |             | Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning |
| Affinity to other rooms/activities |             | Placement within stadium |             | Space owner/planner |             | FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236) |             | Sum of area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |             | Area dimensions |
| Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |             | Requirements based on FIFA and the local organiser |

---

5.1.1 Players’ tunnel

- **Width:** 90 cm
- **Length:** 90 m
- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

5.1.2 Dressing rooms

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

5.1.3 Team manager’s room, Team A

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

5.1.4 Team B, dressing room

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

5.1.5 Players’ outdoor warm-up area

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

5.2.1 Coach drop-off, doping control, flash interview areas

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

5.3.1 Players’ dressing rooms

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

5.4.1 Players’ tunnel

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

5.5.1 Players’ outdoor warm-up area

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

5.6.1 Team technician

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

5.7.1 Players’ tunnel

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

5.8.1 Players’ outdoor warm-up area

- **Type:** Dedicated
- **Space number:** 10
- **Area:** 900 m²

---

### Notes

1. *Area:
2. *Category:
3. *Quantity of spaces required:
4. *Anticipated occupants:
5. *Area dimensions:
6. *Sum of area dimensions:
7. *FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236):
8. *Space owner/planner:
9. *FIFA room designation:
10. *Drawing reference number:
11. *Sum of area dimensions:
12. *Area dimensions:
13. *Type of structure required:
14. *The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another:
15. *Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning:
16. *Requires telecom connectivity:
17. *Requires internet connectivity:
18. *Requires uninterrupted power supply:
### Players and match officials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Space</th>
<th>Drawing</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>Stretcher bearers and medical team area</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel, Emergency Services and adjacent to substitutes’ benches</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>First aid and treatment room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Used for players, match officials, media and security personnel</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.03</td>
<td>Medical officer’s room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.01</td>
<td>Waiting room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close to players’ dressing rooms</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.02</td>
<td>Medical officer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close to players’ dressing rooms</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>WC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close to players’ dressing rooms</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Area 2 Drawing reference number 3 FIFA room designation 4 Quantity of spaces required 5 Anticipated occupants 6 Area dimensions 7 Total area dimensions 8 FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236) 9 Space owner/planner 10 Placement within stadium 11 Affinity to other rooms/activities 12 Type of structure required 13 The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another 14 Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning 15 Requires internet connectivity 16 Requires uninterrupted power supply 17 TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
Modern football stadiums should be designed so that all spectators are safe and comfortable, have a perfect view of the pitch and have easy access to toilets and refreshment facilities.
General standards of comfort

Over the past 25 years, stadiums have improved significantly in the level of comfort that they provide for spectators. These improvements have been for people in all areas, from those purchasing the least expensive tickets to VIPs. This trend is likely to continue. Stadiums should not be built, therefore, with only the needs of the next few years in mind but rather in the hope that the facility will serve the requirements of the generations to come, or at least that it may be adapted to do so relatively easily.

A modern stadium should be capable of providing the following facilities:

Cover for spectators

A roof over all spectators is particularly desirable in cold, wet climates. In those parts of the world where relatively constant sunshine is normal, the shade provided by a roof should be made available to all spectators for at least a certain period of the game.

It is possible that spectators will become reluctant to sit in freezing temperatures or in sweltering humid conditions to watch sporting events held in stadiums. In an age when our homes, workplaces, cars and many sporting and entertainment facilities are comfortably heated and air conditioned, it seems likely that more spectators will ask for similar conditions in their stadiums.

There is already a trend towards building stadiums that can be completely covered over by a retractable roof which may be left open whenever weather conditions make it desirable to do so.

The challenge with this kind of roof, even when it provides a substantial roof opening, is that it is proving extremely difficult to maintain grass pitches in acceptable condition. With the necessary supply of sunlight and wind (for ventilation) severely reduced by the roof, it is almost impossible to keep the turf alive and well.

An innovative solution has been achieved at the Gelredome Stadium in Arnhem (the Netherlands) and Schalke’s stadium in Gelsenkirchen (Germany) where the entire playing area slides out under one end of the stands to allow the grass to grow in an open environment. It seems to be working well but it is expensive and may be beyond the reach of most facilities.

Seating accommodation

All spectators should be seated. Seats must be individual, affixed to the structure and comfortably shaped, with backrests of a minimum height of 30cm to provide support. To ensure a minimum level of comfort, ”tractor-style” seats, with only a tiny flange purporting to represent a backrest, are not acceptable. The provision of backrests also helps to prevent the highly dangerous forward surge of spectators which frequently took place on the old standing terraces whenever a goal was scored and which still happens today in some stadiums where the seats have no backrests. Standing viewing areas and benches of any kind are not acceptable under any circumstances for the FIFA World Cup™.

Seats should be unbreakable, fireproof and capable of withstanding the rigours of the prevailing climate without undue deterioration or loss of colour. Seats for VIPs should be wider and more comfortable and . . .

Building and safety standards vary from country to country, so it is inappropriate to prescribe absolute dimensions for the width of seats, the space between them, the space between the seat rows or the minimum number of seats between aisles. However, the safety and comfort of spectators must be paramount and the configuration and style of seating areas is fundamental to both issues.

There should be sufficient leg-room between the rows of seats to ensure that spectators’ knees do not touch the seat or spectator in the row in front and to make it relatively easy for spectators to move in and out of the rows even when they are full. This is an important safety factor which has not always been taken into consideration. In many stadiums, it is almost impossible to move along the row when it is occupied. This is not acceptable. Seats that tip up automatically when the occupant stands up are helpful in this respect, although they may be more susceptible to breakage if abused. To achieve reasonable leg-room, a minimum distance of 85cm from backrest to backrest is recommended.
The width of the seat is critical for spectator comfort. It may be financially beneficial to maximise the number of spectators in a seating area but this may compromise safety and is grossly irresponsible. It may also reduce long-term attendance. An absolute minimum width should be 45cm while a recommended minimum is 47cm. In many countries, spectators dress in bulky clothing and this should be accounted for.

There should be a clear view of the playing field from all seats. In calculating the sightlines it should be appreciated that advertising boards of 90 - 100cm in height may be erected around the field at a distance of four to five metres from the touch lines and five metres behind the centre of the goal lines, reducing at an angle, to three metres near the corner flags. Simplified minimum criteria should be that all spectators in the stadium can see over the head of a spectator seated two rows in front in a direct line.

**Seat identification**

Row identification should be clearly exhibited in the passageways or aisles in an easy-to-find location on the outside of the end seat. When arriving at an unfamiliar stadium with a ticket for, say, Sector B, Row 22, Seat 9, the spectator should find the route to the seat clearly marked and easily identifiable.

All seats should be numbered in a way that makes them clearly, easily and immediately identifiable. Spectators should not have to stoop to look at obscure, faded and minuscule seat number plates while others wait behind them, impatient and frustrated. It is important that the whole entry process is not stressful or unnecessarily slow.
Sanitary facilities

Sufficient toilet facilities for both sexes and for disabled people must be provided inside the security perimeter of the stadium. These amenities should include adequate washing facilities with clean water and a plentiful supply of towels and/or hand dryers. These areas should be bright, clean and hygienic and they should be kept in that condition throughout each event.

The fact that women usually require more time in these facilities should be accounted for by providing additional fixtures. The growing number of women attending football games and other stadium events should be noted. Developers of stadiums may consider installing additional women’s washrooms that can be converted to temporary use by men, with appropriate changes in signage, when a larger male audience is anticipated.

The recommended minimum number of WCs and sinks is 20 and seven respectively for every 1,000 women and 15 WCs and/or urinals (approximately one-third should be WCs and two-thirds urinals) and five sinks for every 1,000 men. The ratio should be increased in the VIP and VVIP areas. Local authority regulations apply if they require more fixtures.

To avoid overcrowding between spectators entering and leaving toilets there should be a one-way access system, or at least doors which are sufficiently wide to permit the division of the passageway into in and out channels.

Private toilet facilities consisting of a single WC and sink should be considered throughout the facility in a ratio of 1 per 5,000 spectators, for use by those requiring greater assistance, including disabled people and young children.

Stadiums must be developed as quality community facilities with appropriate customer services, including washrooms. It has been demonstrated that spectators respect well-maintained and clean facilities. Unclean facilities often foster anti-social behaviour.

Public refreshment facilities

Selling points for food and beverages should be clean, attractive and easily accessible. They must be evenly spread around the stadium so that provision is made for all sectors, bearing in mind that spectator movement from one sector to another may be difficult or impossible.

A minimum of five permanent points of sale should be provided per 1,000 spectators, with approximately 1m-1.5m of counter space for the sale. Temporary points of sale should also be anticipated to deal with additional demand. Menus need to be visible from a distance so the customer can make his or her decision before getting to the counter. Ideally, the menu boards should be light boxes. Credit cards should be accepted at the stands either via permanent or wireless systems.

It is important to design the work/staging area in a way that allows many employees to work there at once, so that products can be displayed in a tasteful way and to allow for sufficient storage (especially cold storage) at the stand. An ideal ratio of beverage product to stadium capacity is 150 per cent. An ideal storage ratio is 50 per cent of storage at the stand and 50 per cent on site or in cool houses close by.
Spectator areas

Public areas

The stadium should be divided into at least four separate sectors, each with its own access points, refreshment and toilet facilities and other essential services, such as first aid areas, security stations and areas for stewards and marshals.

Each of these sectors may, in turn, be divided into smaller areas. It should be possible to prevent spectators from moving from one sector, or sub-sector, to another, unless it is required for the stadium’s evacuation process.

The nature of the barriers which may be used to sub-divide sectors is for each stadium management to determine. Barriers should be easily dismountable by security personnel and have a collapsing load which is in accordance with local authority regulations. It must be possible to see through the barriers.

6.3 Communication with the public

Spectator areas

Public areas

The stadium should be divided into at least four separate sectors, each with its own access points, refreshment and toilet facilities and other essential services, such as first aid areas, security stations and areas for stewards and marshals.

Each of these sectors may, in turn, be divided into smaller areas. It should be possible to prevent spectators from moving from one sector, or sub-sector, to another, unless it is required for the stadium’s evacuation process.

The nature of the barriers which may be used to sub-divide sectors is for each stadium management to determine. Barriers should be easily dismountable by security personnel and have a collapsing load which is in accordance with local authority regulations. It must be possible to see through the barriers.

6.4 Spectators with disabilities

Spectator areas

Public areas

The stadium should be divided into at least four separate sectors, each with its own access points, refreshment and toilet facilities and other essential services, such as first aid areas, security stations and areas for stewards and marshals.

Each of these sectors may, in turn, be divided into smaller areas. It should be possible to prevent spectators from moving from one sector, or sub-sector, to another, unless it is required for the stadium’s evacuation process.

The nature of the barriers which may be used to sub-divide sectors is for each stadium management to determine. Barriers should be easily dismountable by security personnel and have a collapsing load which is in accordance with local authority regulations. It must be possible to see through the barriers.

6.5 Merchandise concession stands

Spectator areas

Public areas

The stadium should be divided into at least four separate sectors, each with its own access points, refreshment and toilet facilities and other essential services, such as first aid areas, security stations and areas for stewards and marshals.

Each of these sectors may, in turn, be divided into smaller areas. It should be possible to prevent spectators from moving from one sector, or sub-sector, to another, unless it is required for the stadium’s evacuation process.

The nature of the barriers which may be used to sub-divide sectors is for each stadium management to determine. Barriers should be easily dismountable by security personnel and have a collapsing load which is in accordance with local authority regulations. It must be possible to see through the barriers.

6.6 Ticketing and electronic access control

Spectator areas

Public areas

The stadium should be divided into at least four separate sectors, each with its own access points, refreshment and toilet facilities and other essential services, such as first aid areas, security stations and areas for stewards and marshals.

Each of these sectors may, in turn, be divided into smaller areas. It should be possible to prevent spectators from moving from one sector, or sub-sector, to another, unless it is required for the stadium’s evacuation process.

The nature of the barriers which may be used to sub-divide sectors is for each stadium management to determine. Barriers should be easily dismountable by security personnel and have a collapsing load which is in accordance with local authority regulations. It must be possible to see through the barriers.
6.3 Communication with the public

Public address system

It is essential that event holders and stadium safety/security authorities are capable of communicating clearly with spectators inside and outside the stadium by means of a sufficiently powerful and reliable public address system.

Such a system should:

– have its control centre located in, or immediately adjacent to, the stadium control room, in a position where the operator has a clear, unobstructed view of the whole stadium;
– be capable of addressing messages exclusively to individual sectors of the stadium, including banks of turnstiles, internal rooms, hospitality suites and blocks of seating;
– be capable of having its volume automatically increased to guarantee that messages will always be audible to spectators even when sudden increases in the crowd noise level occur, e.g. the scoring of a goal during the delivery of a safety message would cause the volume level of the system to instantly and automatically rise above the surge in crowd noise levels;
– have an override which would permit the stadium controller to cut in to any separate sound in the event of an emergency;
– have an emergency, alternative power supply which would ensure that the system remained operative without interruption in the event of a power failure for a minimum period of three hours.

Where there is an adequate level of funding, stadium owners may wish to consider installing a stadium sound system as opposed to the more basic, and less expensive, public address system. A sound system is much more effective for relaying music and speech, and with proper overrides it has recently been able to replace the public address system, resulting in clearer and more intelligible announcements.

A sound system may also help attract concerts by lesser-known artists but most major international acts prefer to provide their own state-of-the-art equipment. A public address system is generally less sophisticated than a sound system and is only effective for relatively short and straightforward messages.

Scoreboards and video screens

Most modern stadiums have some kind of electronic communication with spectators. This could be a relatively basic scoreboard, which records in written form the match result and goal scorers, or a video screen, which can provide instant action replays or other televised/video entertainment. These screens are often an additional source of income when used for advertising. Video screen communication is more expensive but it is preferred by the public.

The location of these screens within the stadium is an important issue which must be addressed at an early stage of the design process. Generally, at least two screens are used to provide spectators in all areas with an acceptable, relatively direct view. They are large and can result in seat loss both in new stadiums and when introduced as an addition to an existing stadium.

The favoured positions for them are in two diagonally opposite corners or one behind each of the goals. They can be positioned to fill in open corner spaces between side and end grandstands. They can also be situated on top of, or suspended from, a grandstand roof.

The principal determining factors when deciding the best position for the screens are:

– to provide optimal viewing for all spectators;
– to eliminate or to lessen capacity reduction caused by seat loss;
– to be placed in a location where the screens do not represent any risk to spectators and where there is no possibility of spectator interference with them.
Although there are some controls by football and stadium authorities on the extent of instant replays of the events during a match, there is a strong public demand for as many replays as possible. This is a primary reason why any stadium which aspires to be classed as a modern, upmarket venue must equip itself with the latest and most sophisticated means of electronic video communication with the public. The design of electronic communication systems is changing rapidly and so is the cost. Larger and clearer video screens, individual armrest monitors and personal handheld television/video screens are some of the new products that should be considered in the years ahead.

Portions of the scoreboards and video screens can be used for displaying messages during emergencies and should be connected to electrical systems with a three-hour standby power supply in the event of a normal power outage.

6.4 Spectators with disabilities

Proper provision should be made at all stadiums to accommodate spectators with disabilities in safety and comfort. This should include the provision of good, unobstructed viewing facilities and ramps for wheelchairs, toilet facilities and support services.

The quality of seating positions and ticket options should be varied to allow disabled people the same opportunities as non-disabled spectators. It should be possible for wheelchair-users to gain entry to the stadium at all the entrances – including the VIP, VVIP media, broadcasting and player facilities – and to their viewing positions, without undue inconvenience either to themselves or to other spectators.

Disabled spectators should have their own dedicated entrance gate from which they may have direct wheelchair access to their viewing area. Disabled spectators should not be accommodated in any position within the stadium where their inability to move quickly would present a hazard to themselves or to other spectators in the event of an emergency.

Disabled people should be protected from the elements. The traditional custom of providing space in the open, close to the pitch, is not acceptable.

The viewing platform for spectators who use wheelchairs should not be in a position where the occupants’ view of the playing field could be obstructed by other spectators jumping to their feet or by flags or banners hanging in front of them. Similarly, the position of disabled spectators should not hinder the view of spectators seated behind them.

On these platforms there should be a seat at the side of each wheelchair position for a helper and electrical power available for assistance equipment. Toilets for disabled people should be close by and easily accessible, as should refreshment facilities.

A specialist accessibility consultant should be consulted to determine the designs of the stadium to ensure that they comply with internationally accepted standards.
6.5 → Merchandise concession stands

Merchandise stands should be placed in a way that will attract spectators without causing congestion in the stadium concourses. They should be accessible for everybody, even at a high-risk match where the sectors are divided.

Walls and fascias should be exposed so that the concession operator can properly display the items for sale and customers can see the items from a distance and be able to make their choice in advance. Pricing information should be visible from a distance. Credit card acceptance is essential.

6.6 → Ticketing and electronic access control

The primary purpose of ticketing and access control systems is the safety and security of spectators. The ticketing plan also has to be designed to eliminate the possibility of fraud and corruption and to reduce attempts at forgery. It must be commercially viable and serve as a means of driving revenue.

It must be supported by a ticketing management plan which includes the following:
– support validation;
– reliability;
– personalisation;
– segregation;
– a fail-safe system;
– capability of multi-stage emergency management plan with a fall-back solution;
– compatibility and integration with the access control system (turnstiles).

For the FIFA World Cup™, an event-wide, integrated system should be procured, as opposed to an individual stadium solution.

The ticketing service provider should be centrally procured early in the event planning and should be part of the development of the ticketing plan. The successful ticket service provider should have previous ticketing experience, should have participated in similar successful events or projects, must have full access to the necessary technologies and must have the financial solidity to undertake the project.

There are numerous systems available. FIFA encourages an open network IP system, examples of which are:
– a smart-label ticket with radio frequency identification (RFID) technology, with a single simple storage chip (the system used for the 2006 FIFA World Cup™ finals in Germany);
– a wireless handheld reader with barcode technology;
– a manual printed system, over-the-counter sale of tickets, sequentially numbered, dated with seat assignment and with tear-off stub.
### 6.1 General standards of comfort

- Spectator areas
- Communication with the public
- Spectators with disabilities
- Merchandise/concession stands
- Ticketing and electronic access control

### 6.2 Spectator areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Sub-number</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.3 Communication with the public

- Scoreboards/video screens
- Retail shops
- Merchandise
- Sponsor products
- Commercial display – partners
- Commercial display – supporters
- Commercial display – supplier
- Commercial display – host city
- Commercial display – LOC
- ATM
- Official licensed product – concessions A
- Official licensed product – concessions B
- Official licensed product – concessions C

### 6.4 Spectators with disabilities

- Ticketing and electronic access control

### 6.5 Merchandise/concession stands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Sub-number</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6.6 Ticketing and electronic access control

- Along all public circulation areas
- Between search area and turnstiles
- In larger stadium media centres
- Provide storage close to spectator areas
- Security area
- Emergency Services’ area
- Must be seen from every seat in the stadium

### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Sub-number</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Playing area**
   - Scoreboards/video screens: 2 (LOC)

2. **Retail shops**
   - Merchandise: TBO (3 Marketing, All public areas, Along all public circulation areas)
   - Sponsor products: TBO (3 Marketing, 1 point of sale per 250 spectators, 1–1.5m of counter space)

3. **Spectator areas**
   - Commercial display – partners: 6 TBO (200, 1,200) (3 Marketing, Stadium perimeter, Between search area and turnstiles)
   - Commercial display – supporters: 8 TBO (100, 800) (3 Marketing, Stadium perimeter)
   - Commercial display – supplier: 6 TBO (50, 300) (3 Marketing, Stadium perimeter)
   - Commercial display – host city: 1 TBO (100, 100) (3 Marketing, Stadium perimeter)
   - Commercial display – LOC: 1 TBO (100, 100) (3 Marketing, Stadium perimeter)

4. **Public address systems**
   - Sound control room: 1 (3) (20, 20) (4 LOC, VDC, Security area)
   - Security room: 1 (50, 50) (4 LOC, VDC, Emergency Services’ area)

5. **Scoreboards and video screens**
   - Scoreboards/video screens: TBO (n/a LOC, Main and opposite stands, Must be seen from every seat in the stadium)

---

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Placement within stadium
10. Affinity
11. Type of structure required
12. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
13. Requires telecom connectivity
14. Requires internet connectivity
15. Requires uninterrupted power supply
Hospitality

Providing high-quality hospitality for special guests and commercial partners has become one of the most important aspects of event management and is an increasingly important component of a football stadium’s funding.
7.1 Corporate hospitality facilities

To cater for VVIPs and VIPs, it is now common practice around the world to include banqueting suites capable of catering for hundreds, or even thousands of people, together with a mixture of viewing lodges, boxes and suites, each of which may hold 10 to 20 people. Guests in these areas can have refreshments and a meal before the event and then watch the proceedings from within their private entertainment area or, if preferred, from their adjacent restricted-access seating. Such facilities are normally purchased by commercial companies for the purpose of entertaining clients and are normally rented, leased or licensed on an annual or multi-year basis. Some may be sold for individual matches.

Many of the stadium's most prestigious or best-located VIP hospitality facilities are reserved or designated for the stadium’s or home team’s corporate sponsors. Many stadiums operate multi-tier systems of VIP or exclusive facilities. The top tier often includes private car parking, an exclusive entrance, five-star private dining and viewing facilities in centrally situated areas with a private bar, refrigerator, television and toilets. The basic concept is to provide the best possible hospitality and viewing experience in order that the hosts may suitably entertain and impress their guests.

Other tiers include fewer benefits for a proportionate reduction in cost. These customers might not have a private entertainment area but could have access to a club or lounge area or have a reserved table in a private dining room. The number of such facilities – and their level of opulence – varies greatly from stadium to stadium and from country to country. Much will depend upon local economic conditions and the demand for these facilities has to be researched carefully before investing in them.

The pre-sale of private hospitality areas and reserved seats can be an important component in a stadium’s funding. The contractual agreements between the stadium and the user of such exclusive hospitality facilities (e.g. suites, lodges, boxes, club seats, etc.) should ensure that if the stadium is used by a third-party organisation for a major international sports event such as the FIFA World Cup™, these exclusive areas are available to the third-party organisation without any obligation to its normal user.

A stadium that includes areas such as function suites for weddings, dances and dinners, meeting rooms for smaller groups and a public restaurant, should earn income on a regular basis additional to the income from the facility’s core purpose of staging football matches.

7.2 Hospitality requirements: guiding principles

A major component of FIFA’s space requirements is the accommodation of the hospitality facilities required to support the hosting of guests of the partners, sponsors and suppliers of FIFA as well as the FIFA family. These space requirements will form part of any football stadium design but the specific requirements will peak during the hosting of the FIFA World Cup™.

The space demands placed on stadiums during a major event like the FIFA World Cup™ are far greater than the demands a stadium is ever likely to face in its normal event business. For this reason, FIFA recommends that the majority of its FIFA World Cup™ space requirements are provided for in temporary facilities within the perimeter of the stadium, or in areas under the tribunes that are not used during the hosting of the World Cup, for those areas not requiring a view of the field of play.

To understand the complete space requirements for the provision of hospitality facilities, it would be prudent to use the FIFA World Cup™ as the basis of establishing the norms. A stadium that is newly constructed will then be planned in a proper manner to satisfy the space requirements in the event of the venue being used to host a major international football match or tournament.

For other pre-construction decisions, see Chapter 1.
7.3 FIFA programme requirements

It is likely that FIFA will operate a three-tier programme, consisting of (i) a commercial hospitality programme, which will be sold to corporations and members of the public in a way that will not grant the hospitality clients any right to associate themselves or their products with the event; (ii) a hospitality programme in which benefits may be sold at cost to FIFA Partners, FIFA World Cup Sponsors, National Supporters and Broadcast Partners; and (iii) a VIP hospitality programme, catering for officials and members of the FIFA delegation and the LOC.

The precise details and structure of FIFA’s hospitality programme will be developed in partnership with the LOC, but, in order to secure the hospitality rights, each stadium must satisfy a number of requirements. Each stadium owner and/or the LOC must:
- deliver the stadium entirely free of any prior rights of existing rights holders, such as the rights of stadium owners, the local football club, shareholders or debenture holders, commercial agents, sponsors, catering companies and customary hospitality clients/box holders;
- provide, free of charge to FIFA, access and usage rights in respect of all potential hospitality facilities, including restaurants, skyboxes, lounges and catering facilities;
- provide FIFA with sufficient space within the stadium premises for parking, delivery of materials, guest drop-off, temporary infrastructure (including infrastructure assembly), ground preparation and post-event clean-up services, fencing, storage facilities, security and access control;
- provide access at each hospitality facility within the stadium to primary networks for water, electricity and communications (including telephone, broadband internet and television);
- provide a reception room and dedicated catering services in the Tribune of Honour for FIFA and LOC VIPs.

The marketing affiliates of the FIFA World Cup™ are granted certain hospitality rights. While the hospitality rights conferred on the marketing affiliates are subject to modifications and to final contract negotiations, the LOC should ensure that, in order for FIFA to comply with its contractual obligations to its marketing affiliates, the following hospitality inventory is provided at each stadium:

**Skyboxes**

Skyboxes are a key component of the FIFA marketing affiliates’ hospitality rights. The LOC must ensure through the stadium agreements that FIFA has the unfettered right to select the skyboxes it requires to fulfil its contractual obligations. In addition, the LOC must ensure that none of the existing skyboxes can be used for other purposes without FIFA approval.

**Hospitality seats**

Hospitality seats are those stadium seats allocated for the commercial hospitality programme or the commercial affiliate hospitality programme and which are in the sector designated by FIFA as containing the best first-category seats (after the Tribune of Honour seats used for dignitaries) for each match.

**Business seats**

Business seats are generally defined as being more comfortable/spacious seats (usually cushioned armchairs) allocated in the best position in main and/or facing stands. All such business seats must be allocated to the hospitality project for the purposes of the Tribune of Honour and/or for the general hospitality programme.

**Hospitality village**

The FIFA World Cup™ marketing affiliates hospitality programme aims to provide marketing affiliates with the opportunity to offer their guests personalisation treatment of the highest quality during the event in an atmosphere emphasising sophistication and a passion for football. The hospitality village enables these groups to complete their own integrated marketing and hospitality programmes.

At each venue, a hospitality village for marketing affiliates will be created as an exclusive and secure area in which marketing affiliates, using tickets from their own allocation, can conduct on-site hospitality activities tailored to their needs while maintaining an excellent service at a reasonable cost. The hospitality village will offer FIFA Partners, FIFA World Cup Sponsors, National Supporters and Broadcast Partners a choice between their own private units and common hospitality in the official club. The hospitality village will be located either within the stadium, inside existing facilities, or outside the stadium premises in marquee tent structures.
7.4 VVIP areas and VIP areas

**VVIP area**

**Position**
Next to the VIP area.

**Access**
The VVIP access route should be designated high security and protected from any public interference. Security vehicles should accompany the vehicles of the VIPs and should be driven under the main stand, directly to the vertical circulation drop-off area.

**Seats**
Seats should be numbered and separated from the VIP seats by means of a movable barrier. The seating area should be constantly staffed by security personnel.

**Capacity**
The total number of seats should be determined by the stadium’s owner. If provided, it should include a reception area and lounge area.

**Reception area**
A dining room large enough for 25 diners should be provided.

**TV sets should be provided**

**Lounges**
A private lounge of approximately 20m² should be provided for use by the FIFA President to have private meetings at major international matches and the FIFA World Cup™.

**Toilets**
For the VVIP area, toilets should be separate from those of the VIP area.
Hospitality

VIP area

Position
In the centre of the grandstand in which the players’ dressing rooms are situated, in an elevated position above the playing area, partitioned off from the public seating areas. The VIP tribune should always be located in the main stand and be accessible to the dressing rooms, media facilities and administrative offices.

Access
The VIP area should have its own private entrance from outside, separate from the public entrance points, leading directly to the reception area and from there directly to the viewing area. There should be an escalator between floors which should be connected to both normal and emergency power. There should be alternative controlled access across accredited zones. People who need to go to the dressing room area (e.g. delegates, observers, etc.) must have direct and secure access from the VIP box to the dressing rooms.

Seats
Seats should be individually numbered and of good quality. They should be well upholstered, with armrests, be covered by a roof and should provide a perfect, unobstructed view of the playing area. Adequate legroom between the rows is essential to enable the occupants to enter or leave without disturbing other seated guests.

Capacity
The requirements will differ from competition to competition but a modern stadium should provide VIP area seating for at least 300 people, with the possibility of increasing this number considerably for major events.

Reception area
The reception area should be capable of providing standing refreshments for all occupants of the VIP seating area and be situated immediately behind it. It should have:
- direct private access from the VIP area;
- sufficient toilet facilities (male and female);
- television viewing points;
- telephones (external/internal);
- lounge facilities, depending upon space available.

FIFA VIP lounge

The FIFA VIP lounge should ideally be at the back of the VIP tribune. The number of seats required will depend on the scale of the event, which will be calculated by the organisers and event management. With an event like the FIFA World Cup™, there are different seating demands depending on the stage of the competition for which the venue is to be used. The flexibility of operable walls for partitioning is desirable.

Commercial hospitality rights

The FIFA World Cup™ commercial hospitality programme will be granted to a special category of ticketholder who would benefit from exclusive services of the highest quality (e.g. welcome, catering, gifts and entertainment). Depending on the facilities available at or near a stadium, this hospitality programme will be conducted either inside the stadium, in specific rooms or spaces, or outside under temporary structures.

The overall space requirements must be able to accommodate all of the facilities, and the catering, technical, entertainment and public areas located within the LOC-controlled site of a stadium. The areas should be within 150 metres of the stadium seating area, with access to bulk infrastructure services (water, electricity, gas, etc.) and parking.

Existing structures either inside the stadium, such as reception rooms and restaurants, or adjacent to the stadium, such as sports centres and conference halls, could be used to minimise on-site construction and related costs. Existing storage areas and kitchens are also requested. All skyboxes and their support areas (such as kitchen and storage areas) are part of the hospitality space requirements.
7.6 Special conditions

The proposed locations for temporary hospitality structures must satisfy the following requirements:

Feasibility
Temporary constructions must be erected if applicable permits and authorisation can be obtained.

Availability
All areas should be available to the LOC and its nominees (including FIFA), and should not be used by any other party leading up to, or during, the event.

Security
Hospitality areas will be inside the deemed security perimeter of the stadium. In addition to specific hospitality area security, the contracted stadium security will be responsible for safeguarding guests and property. Covered fences must be erected by the LOC around these areas.

Access
Access to the hospitality areas must be free for the organisers and vendors and must not be subject to other requests for authorisation or access fees. Sufficient parking space for service personnel must also be available, which should be as close as possible during the build-out and during the event.

Location
In order to avoid the additional costs of shuttle services, hospitality areas should be no further than 300 metres from the stadium.

Surface areas

I FIFA VIP lounge

If used for the FIFA World Cup™, the FIFA VIP lounge must be big enough to accommodate 500 guests per match at each venue and 2,000 at the venues of the opening and final matches. The minimum space requirement is 1m² per guest (including the kitchen area).

II Commercial affiliate hospitality village

Total surface: 5 to 5.6m² per guest

Per venue, for venue where:
The opening ceremony will take place 20,000m²
The final will take place 35,000m²
The biggest match will be a semi-final 20,000m²
The biggest match will be a quarter-final 10,000m²
The biggest match will be a round of 16 match 8,000m²
The biggest match will be a group match/home team 15,000m²
The biggest match will be a group match 8,000m²

III Commercial hospitality village

Total surface: 4.6m² per guest

Per venue, for venue where:
The opening ceremony will take place 27,000m²
The final will take place 50,000m²
The biggest match will be a semi-final 20,000m²
The biggest match will be a quarter-final 10,000m²
The biggest match will be a round of 16 match 9,000m²
The biggest match will be a group match/home team 20,000m²
The biggest match will be a group match 5,000m²

These figures will have to be reviewed in accordance with the hospitality concept, which is developed on the basis of the facilities of the venues selected.
Power supply
All hospitality areas need power for lighting, kitchens and storage areas, air conditioning, service/cleaning equipment, TV/audio/multimedia systems and entertainment. This power can be supplied either by an existing network or by generators. There must be at least one main supply source per area. This and the distribution network must be customised per venue. Precise power requirements will be developed once the hospitality areas are identified and their location fixed.

Water and drainage
Water and appropriate drainage is needed in all hospitality areas, mainly for the kitchens and for the toilets.

Telecommunications
All hospitality areas will require access to telecom land lines in order to operate telephone, fax and internet services.

Facilities' ground space preparation
In the venues where the hospitality programmes use temporary structures, the site itself, as well as the access areas used by the guests, will need to be prepared (levelling, drainage and protection) before beginning construction.

Toilets
All temporary hospitality structures should be equipped with toilets. The toilets must be of a high standard and equipped with an easy-to-clean system. They should be installed close to each welcome area for the prestige area and in easy-to-access, central areas for the hospitality village. The installation must take into account the fact that trucks need to have close access in order to carry out cleaning. There should be one toilet for every 100 people. A cleaning contract must be signed with the toilet supplier.

Lighting
Lighting has to be installed everywhere, externally and internally, as all hospitality areas are covered. The ratio to be used is 80–150W per 10m². This will have to be adjusted to fit the different internal configurations.

TV/audio system
All hospitality areas should be equipped with audio and video equipment and networks. The number of television sets required is: 1 in each private area; 1 per 50 guests in the commercial affiliate hospitality village areas; 1 per 100 guests in the prestige areas; 1 per skybox.

Temporary structures
High-quality structures, such as those usually found at major international events throughout the world, must be used.

Plans
The selected supplier will establish the plans in response to the needs formulated by FIFA.

Building permits
The LOC will be in charge of obtaining all permits required for the installing and operating of temporary structures.

Air conditioning/Heating
Air conditioning or heating will be required in all hospitality areas. The requested power is 0.2kW.
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP lounge – opening match and final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,130 x 1</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Behind the VIP seats with unobstructed view of pitch</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIP lounge – quarter-finals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>630 x 1</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Behind the VIP seats with unobstructed view of pitch</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>VVIP lounge – group matches</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>550 x 1</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Behind the VIP seats with unobstructed view of pitch</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>VVIP lounge – semi-finals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>70 x 1.8</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adjacent to VIP and merchandise</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>VVIP lounge – opening match and final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>70 x 1.8</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>VVIP lounge – semi-finals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>70 x 1.8</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>VVIP lounge – quarter-finals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>70 x 1.8</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>VVIP lounge – group matches</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50 x 1.8</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>FFA President’s lounge</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 x 2.5</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Next to VVIP lounge unobstructed view of the field</td>
<td>Provide high-quality sofas and armchairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>LOC President’s lounge</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 x 2.5</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Next to FFA President's lounge</td>
<td>Provide high-quality sofas and armchairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Security personnel/Driver Opening match and final – 50 drivers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50 x 1</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>As close as possible to VIP areas</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>VVIP lounge – main stand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Protocol/PR</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Next to VIP lounge/exit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>VVIP medical room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>according to capacity</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Area
2. Category
3. Space number
4. VIP seat
5. Open
6. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
7. To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
8. Type of structure required
9. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
10. Requires telecom connectivity
11. Requires internet connectivity
12. Requires uninterrupted power supply

---

**Hospitality**

- Requires uninterrupted power supply
- Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
- Affinity to other rooms/activities
- Placement within stadium
### Hospitality:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space type</th>
<th>Space description</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m²) per occupancy</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V.15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP Kitchen</td>
<td>According to capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Adjacent to VIP lounges</td>
<td>TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality kitchen</td>
<td>According to capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Adjacent to VIP lounges</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP reception desk – opening match and final</td>
<td>10, 40, 40</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP reception desk – semi-finals</td>
<td>10, 30, 30</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP reception desk – quarter-finals</td>
<td>10, 20, 20</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate village – final</td>
<td>5,000 to 7,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – semi-finals</td>
<td>3,500 to 4,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – quarter-finals</td>
<td>1,600 to 2,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.04</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – group matches and round of 16</td>
<td>1,400 to 1,600</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.05</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – final</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.6m² per occupancy</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.06</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – semi-finals</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.6m² per occupancy</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.07</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – quarter-finals</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.6m² per occupancy</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.08</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – round of 16</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.6m² per occupancy</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.09</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – group matches</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.6m² per occupancy</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>150m from the seats minimum, max. 300m from centre of stadium</td>
<td>Used by FIFA and LOC protocol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Area 2 Drawing reference number 3 FIFA room designation 4 Quantity of spaces required 5 Anticipated occupants 6 Area dimensions 7 Sum of area dimensions 8 FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236) 9 Space owner/planner 10 Placement within stadium 11 Affinity to other rooms/activities 12 Type of structure required 13 The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another 14 Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning 15 Requires telecom connectivity 16 Requires internet connectivity 17 Requires uninterrupted power supply
Media

Stadiums should be designed to allow for state-of-the-art facilities to bring the highest-quality media coverage of football into the homes of millions of people around the world.
8.1 Press box and commentary positions

The press box

The press box must be in a central position in the main grandstand where the players’ dressing rooms and the media facilities are situated. It should be centrally located on the halfway line, in a position that provides an unobstructed view of the field of play, without the possibility of interference from spectators. Ideally, the press box should not extend beyond the 16m line towards the goals. All working places in the press box should be covered. Media representatives should be allocated places with an excellent view of the entire playing area.

There should be easy access to and from other media areas such as the media centre, the mixed zone and the press conference room. The permanent press seats should be equipped with desks large enough to accommodate a laptop computer and a notebook. There should be a power supply and phone/modem connections at each desk.

In those stadiums which will host major football matches and other major events, the press box should be designed in such a way that its capacity can be significantly increased on such occasions. If the demand is great, normal spectator seats will have to be changed into seats for the press and television reporters. A line of desktops may have to be built over a row of seats; thus every second row is used for seating. Seating for the media should be located near the main media working area. Matches generating great media interest require multiple telephone installations and outlets as well as high-speed internet connectivity.

It is not essential for all additional seats to be provided with desks. As a guideline, at least half of the positions should be provided with desks.

Television monitors are an essential means of assistance and some should be installed. One monitor per eight seats is a minimum. One monitor per four seats is adequate. Sufficient power connections should be provided for this and other purposes.

The possibility of installing the latest digital technology lines (such as a high-quality three-in-one line for fax, phone and computer) should be included in the construction plans for new stadiums. Designers should continue to update themselves on wireless communications prior to hard-wiring a stadium.
8.1 Press box and commentary positions

At least five television commentary positions and five radio commentary positions should be provided on a permanent basis. The commentary positions should be in a central position in the main grandstand on the same side as the main camera positions—under cover rather than indoors. They should include a flat surface for writing and should be well lit. A television monitor for each position should be built into the desk in a slanting position so as not to obscure the view of the pitch for the commentary team.

Commentary positions should be separated from spectators by Plexiglas™ or other suitable means for the purpose of acoustic separation. A telephone plug must be installed in each commentary position. Two power plugs should be provided at each position.

Requirements will increase dramatically for major matches. For example, at a major international club competition final, provision should be made for the installation of 50–90 commentary positions. In such matches, the commentary team should be occupied by a minimum of three people. The media working room and press conference room should be within easy access.

Allowance should be made for the fact that media facilities vary greatly according to the type of event. A few dozen desks for a national championship match will suffice, depending on the club and the media coverage available in the region, but the working space requirements will multiply in the case of international matches. The working area for the media representatives should be under cover and located on the main stand.

8.2 Television studios

Provision should be made for at least three television studios for major matches, each of approximately 25m² and a minimum height of 4m, to allow for television sets and lighting. They should be located in such a way that players and coaches can reach them easily from the dressing rooms at the end of the match. In addition, one television studio should afford a panoramic view over the pitch. For major international events, up to four such studios may be required.

A stadium should have at least five television commentary positions and five radio commentary positions.
8.3 → Stadium media centre

The capacity of the stadium media centre should be based on the capacity of the media tribune. For example, for a match with 600 tribune press places, there should be space for around 200 in the stadium media centre. Of the 600, around 150 would typically stay and work in the tribune, around 150 would go to the mixed zone and around 100 would leave to go home or to their own editing office. This would leave 200 to work in the stadium media centre. For a stadium with a media tribune of 200, around 80 places would be needed in the stadium media centre. Toilet facilities should be provided for both sexes.

The working room should be divided into two areas: an area where buffet-style catering can be provided, and a working area with desks, power and phone/modem facilities. It might also be advisable to provide an organisational office (for travel, transport, banking, etc.) at major events.

The following spaces should be accommodated in the stadium media centre:
- welcome desk;
- rate card desk;
- press conference area;
- camera repair service;
- copy and fax service;
- cafeteria;
- pigeon holes;
- host city information desk;
- press working areas;
- photographers’ working areas;
- lockers;
- two ticket desks (one for photographers, one for print journalists).

There should be sufficient space for ticket distribution, with adequate queuing space. Queues should not obstruct the entrance.

As a source of standard information, touch-screen PCs should become customary features in the future.

8.4 → Press conference room

The press conference room should have a minimum area of 100m². It should provide approximately 100 seats for reporters and be equipped with an appropriate sound system. It may also be used on occasions when there is no match.

At one end of the room, preferably at the end nearer to the access door from the dressing rooms, a platform should be erected to accommodate coaches, players, press officers and interpreters as required. A backdrop which can be easily adapted with various designs should be installed.

At the other end of the room, facing the platform, a podium should be erected, allowing at least ten television electronic news-gathering (ENG) crews to set up their cameras and tripods. A centralised split box should be installed to avoid having a huge number of microphones in front of coaches and players. A first-class sound system, with centralised sound removal for television and radio, should be installed.

The press conference room should be easily accessible from the dressing room area and should be constructed like a small theatre, with each row of seats slightly elevated above the one in front. For major matches, three booths should be provided for simultaneous interpretation.

8.5 → Mixed zone and flash interview positions

Mixed zone

In a new stadium, a mixed zone should be provided. This is a large, clear space between the players’ dressing rooms and the private exit door through which the players must pass when leaving the stadium to their team buses. The purpose of the mixed zone is to permit representatives of the media to talk to and interview the players as they pass through. It is essential to have separate access for the media and the players.

There should be room for approximately 250 media personnel (including cameramen and technicians) and the area must be inaccessible to the public. The area should either be permanently under cover or there should be facilities for covering this area at major matches. For major matches, the mixed zone should be separated from the media area.

The space required will vary according to the importance of the match but it should be at least 200m². For good working conditions a journalist should have 2.5m² of space. The area could be used for other purposes on non-matchdays.
Flash interview positions
At the top level in football, broadcasters are becoming increasingly demanding and require increasingly modern installations. One of these requirements is for the provision of flash interview positions which are used to transmit live interviews immediately after the match or interviews with coaches at the beginning or the end of the half-time interval. Such positions must be located between the dressing room area and the playing field. The most appropriate location would be one, preferably two, areas incorporated into the access tunnel leading to the playing field.

8.6 Facilities for photographers
The first requirement is suitable parking and drop-off facilities for equipment. Photographers should be offered a pitch-level (or easy-access alternative) reception room, where they can report for accreditation and collect the bibs or other devices which will give them access to the playing area. Large individual lockers must be set up where photographers can leave their material. Sufficient power and modem connections must be provided on desks to meet the demands of modern transmission technology. There should also be facilities for refreshments (before the match and at half-time) to prevent photographers having to use the media working room, as this is often located on an upper level. Toilet facilities for both sexes should be provided.

Technological advances may require the provision of power and modem connections behind the photographers’ positions on the pitch. The use of computers will also require the provision of some sort of transparent cover to protect electrical equipment. This means that extra space, approximately 1.5m, will be required behind the photographers’ positions.
8.7 → Media requirements for FIFA World Cup™

The capacity of facilities for the media must be adapted according to the level of the match and to the number of media representatives anticipated. A comprehensive schedule of accommodation, detailing the media space requirements for the FIFA World Cup™, appears in the FIFA World Cup™ Space Requirements document.

8.8 → Television infrastructure

The following requirements reflect current standards in stadiums for the FIFA World Cup™. However, exact capacities and quantities will be determined in each case by the organising authorities, the media services and the broadcasting organisations. In television in particular, flexibility is required in order to accommodate newly developing technologies to maximise coverage.

Lighting requirements change according to technical developments, such as the introduction of high-definition television (HDTV). For a new stadium, it is advisable to consult a leading television company or the appropriate continental television consortium.

Depending on the importance of the game, many installations (such as seats for radio and television commentators) may be temporary. They will be erected for a short time and then be dismantled. It is essential to provide easy access to and from these areas and an adequate electricity supply.

Multilateral coverage

All camera positions are subject to a joint agreement between the organisers and broadcasters. Attention must be paid to avoiding cameras being impeded by the public. Main cameras in the central stand must be situated at the halfway line, at the point of intersection between the line and the nearest touch line. The exact position of the multilateral cameras will be determined by the host broadcaster on inspection of the stadium.
These cameras must face away from the sun, giving an unhindered view of the whole playing surface. The commentators’ positions have to be situated on the same side of the ground. A space of approximately 2m x 3m should be allowed for each camera.

One goal camera should be situated behind each goal, on the longitudinal axis of the pitch, at a height which permits the penalty mark to be seen above the crossbar of the goal. The angle of the line of sight to the horizontal should be between 12° and 15° and a space of 2m x 3m is required for each camera.

Depending on the importance of the match, between three and six portable atmosphere cameras may be used, allowing movement along the touch line and in the area behind the goals. This needs approval from the football governing body concerned.

Given the developments in the television coverage of football, additional cameras and camera positions may include reverse-angle cameras, cameras level with the edge of the penalty areas, six-metre cameras and rail cameras.

**Unilateral coverage**

At each unilateral camera position in the main stands and behind the goals, a feed of the international sound should be available. Space of approximately 2m x 3m per camera should be provided alongside the multilateral cameras. There should be clearly defined and separate sectors behind the advertising boards behind each goal, measuring approximately 2m x 2m per camera. In both cases, the exact number of positions should be determined by the organisers and broadcasters.

Further positions may be located beside or behind the commentary area, as determined by the organisers and broadcasters. Observer seats without desks for broadcaster personnel should also be located in this sector.

Where possible, space should be provided at specified places near the players’ entrance to the field. The allocation and use of this space, especially for interviews and presentations, will be subject to regulations.

**Accreditation office**

Provision should be made for accreditation procedures. This can be a relatively small area or even a desk, provided that it would not constitute an obstruction if queues were to form.
## Media

### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Space handed over to FIFA or LOC</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Playing area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Photographers’ positions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>190-250</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Goal side and opposite touch line Behind the goal line at the corner flags and extending up to halfway line on touch line on opposite side to main stand Include media chairs behind goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Media interview areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.01</td>
<td>Multilateral flash interview 1-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.02</td>
<td>Unilateral flash interview 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.03</td>
<td>Presentation studio – opening match and final</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.04</td>
<td>Presentation studio – round of 16, quarter-finals and semi-finals</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.05</td>
<td>Presentation studio – group match venues only</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.06</td>
<td>TV studio – FIFA interviews studio</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Mixed zone – semi-finals and final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.08</td>
<td>Mixed zone – other</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements for FIFA team officials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Assumptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Press box and commentary positions</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2 Television studios</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3 Stadium media centre</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4 Press conference room</td>
<td>145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5 Mixed zone and flash interview positions</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6 Facilities for photographers</td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 Mixed zone and flash interview positions</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.8 Television infrastructure</td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.9 Accreditation office</td>
<td>151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements for FIFA world Cup™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal side and opposite touch line</th>
<th>Players’ tunnel</th>
<th>Players’ exit</th>
<th>Main stand</th>
<th>Main stand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands</td>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands</td>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands</td>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements for FIFA department or LOC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIFA department or LOC</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space handed over to FIFA or LOC</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space owner/planner</td>
<td>Placement within stadium</td>
<td>Affinity to other rooms/activities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional notes

- **Area:** Drawing reference number
- **Name:** FIFA room designation
- **Number of spaces required:** Quantity of spaces required
- **Occupancy:** Anticipated occupants
- **Area dimensions:** Sum of area dimensions
- **Anticipated occupants:** FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity to other rooms/activities:** TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Type of structure required:** Type of structure required
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- **Affinity:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser

* Requires telecom connectivity
* Requires internet connectivity
* Requires uninterrupted power supply
### Media

**FOOTBALL STADIUMS**

#### 8.1 Press box and commentary positions
- **Press conference room**
- **Television studios**
- **Stadium media centre**
- **Press conference room**
- **Mixed zone and flash interview positions**
- **Facilities for photographers**
- **Media requirements for FIFA World Cup™**
- **Television infrastructure**
- **Accreditation office**

#### 8.2 Television studios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Occupancy</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.04</td>
<td>Interpretation booths – other</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Provide interpreter services for the two teams (in addition to the above languages)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.05</td>
<td>Camera platform – opening match, semi-finals and final</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 20m</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.06</td>
<td>Camera platform – group matches</td>
<td>10 - 15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 10 - 15m</td>
<td>20 - 30</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8.3 Stadium media centre (SMC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Occupancy</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.01</td>
<td>Desk positions</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Above the VIP area, close to mixed zone and press conference</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.02</td>
<td>Observer seats</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.03</td>
<td>Tribune photographers</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.04</td>
<td>Refreshment area</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.05</td>
<td>Commentary positions</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.06</td>
<td>Cableways</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8.4 Stadium media centre (SMC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Occupancy</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.01</td>
<td>Stadium media centre – final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.02</td>
<td>Stadium media centre – group matches</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.03</td>
<td>Rate card service desk – final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.04</td>
<td>Rate card service desk – group matches</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.05</td>
<td>Camera repair service</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 14.01 x 14.02</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Media

14.06 Press conference room – daily media briefing
1 incl. 14.01 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.07 Information desk
1 incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.08 Cafeteria and lounge
1 incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.09 Pigeon holes
1 incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.10 Welcome desk
1 incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.11 Ticket issue desk
1 2 incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 MATCH SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.12 Host city information desk
1 incl. 14.01 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.13 Media room
1 incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.14 SMC media work desks – final
1 1,000 incl. 14.01 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.15 SMC media work desks – other
1 500 incl. 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.16 SMC photographers’ work desks – final
1 150 incl. 14.01 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.17 SMC photographers’ work desks – other
1 100 incl. 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.18 SMC lockers – final
1 300 incl. 14.01 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.19 SMC lockers – other
1 200 incl. 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.20 Press agency offices TBO incl. 14.01 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.21 Vending machine TBO incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.22 Transportation desk TBO incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

14.23 FIFA media channel TBO 1 3 incl. 14.01 + 14.02 7 Media SMC
Access from the media tribune and the field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Area 1</th>
<th>Area 2</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.06</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.07</td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.08</td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.09</td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 MATCH</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.13</td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Media

#### 8.1 Press box and commentary positions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Space Category</th>
<th>Room Name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Total area (m²)</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Anticipated activity</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.24</td>
<td>Media storage room</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Located in main stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>Office for telecom partner</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 14.01 + 14.02</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.26</td>
<td>Offices – editors</td>
<td>1, 5</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Access from the media tribune and the field</td>
<td>400m² offices for editors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8.2 Television studios

- Office area

#### 8.3 Stadium media centre (SMC)

- FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
- Type of structure required

#### 8.4 Press conference room

#### 8.5 Mixed zone and flash interview positions

#### 8.6 Facilities for photographers

#### 8.7 Media requirements for FIFA World Cup™

#### 8.8 Television infrastructure

#### 8.9 Accreditation office

---

**Notes:**

- **Area:** Dimensions of the space required.
- **Space number:** Reference number.
- **Anticipated occupants:** Anticipated number of people.
- **Affinity:** Space affinity to other areas.
- **Media storage room:** Located in main stand.
- **Media tribune next to commentary position:** Main stand.
- **Main stand:** Media tribune and broadcast compound.
- **Marketing/TV:** Media and broadcast compound.
- **Commentary control room:** Media tribune next to commentary position.
- **Announcer’s platform:** Media tribune and broadcast compound.
- **Rate card areas:** Media tribune and broadcast compound.
- **Type of structure required:** To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser.
- **Type of area required:** Requires internet connectivity.
- **Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning:** Requires uninterrupted power supply.
### 8.1 Press box and commentary positions

- **18.03** Camera 3 & 4
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 2
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Marketing/TV
  - **Affinity to other rooms/activities:** Directly behind goal

- **18.04** Camera 5 & 6
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 2
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Main stand on goal line

- **18.05** Camera 7 & 8
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 2
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Behind goals

- **18.06** Camera 9
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Halfway line – pitch

- **18.07** Camera 10
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Based on south stand

- **18.08** Camera 11
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Based on north stand

- **18.09** Camera 12 & 13
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 2
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** On-field next to goal

- **18.10** Camera 14
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Crane behind goal

- **18.11** Camera 15
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Crane behind goal

- **18.12** Camera 16 & 17
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 2
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Pitch level of action

- **18.13** Camera 18
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Raised reverse angle

- **18.14** Camera 19 & 20
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 2
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Reverse angle for bench

- **18.15** Camera 21
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Opposite 9

- **18.16** Camera 22
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Main stand platform

- **18.17** Camera 23 & 24
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 2
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** Roofing player camera

- **18.18** Camera 25
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2 x 3 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 6
  - **Marketing/TV:** On south-west diagonal

- **18.19** Unilateral camera position – centre left
  - **Quantity of spaces required:** 1
  - **Area:** 2.5 x 10 m
  - **Anticipated occupants:** 25
  - **Marketing/TV:** Marketing/TV

### Footnotes:
- **1** Area
- **2** Drawing reference number
- **3** FIFA room designation
- **4** Quantity of spaces required
- **5** Anticipated occupants
- **6** Area dimensions
- **7** Sum of area dimensions
- **8** FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
- **9** Space owner/planner
- **10** Placement within stadium
- **11** Affinity to other rooms/activities
- **12** Type of structure required
- **13** The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
- **14** Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
- **15** Requires telecom connectivity
- **16** Requires internet connectivity
- **17** Requires uninterrupted power supply
- **18** Requires telecom connectivity
- **19** Requires internet connectivity
- **20** Requires uninterrupted power supply
### Media

8.1 Press box and commentary positions

8.2 Television studios

8.3 Stadium media centre

8.4 Press conference room

8.5 Mixed zone and flash interview positions

8.6 Facilities for photographers

8.7 Media requirements for FIFA World Cup

8.8 Television infrastructure

8.9 Accreditation office

#### Camera positions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>TikTok/Twitter or UGC</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside security perimeter</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside security perimeter</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 9</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.26</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 9</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.28</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Accreditation Centre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>TikTok/Twitter or UGC</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.03</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.04</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.06</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.07</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.08</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.09</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>Outside the ticketed zones</td>
<td>All areas are increased for the opening match</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lighting and power supply

A lighting system must be installed which meets the needs of broadcasters, spectators, players and officials without spilling light into the environment and without creating a nuisance for the local community.
9.1 Power supply

The delaying or cancellation of an event due to the loss of electrical mains is unacceptable. A careful evaluation of the available utility service is crucial, but redundant services are necessary as are back-up and ride-through power sources. Redundant mains from the utility should be fully sized to carry the facility during event conditions.

The intake mains may be tied in a preferred/alternate arrangement (diagram 9a) or as in-use “hot” sources (diagram 9b) handling separate facility loads with manual or automatic tie switches. On loss of the intake mains, on-site back-up power should start immediately but there will be a time lag. Consequently, this back-up must include some ride-through capacity while the on-site source(s) start up since field lighting, which is typically high-intensity discharge (HID), will extinguish and require several minutes to re-start and the broadcasting of the event will be interrupted. This ride-through can be provided in several manners, including special generators and uninterruptible power supply (UPS) systems. Back-up power should have the capacity to operate for a minimum of three hours during an outage.

Delineation and separation of the essential event loads from the life safety system loads is necessary as the ride-through capacity is primarily needed for continuation of the event, not for exiting the facility in emergency conditions. Additional planning is necessary for space allocation of the equipment for intake and back-up sources. Maintaining separation and providing multiple points of distribution with some overlap and redundancy is recommended.

9.2 Facility requirements

Overview

The primary goal of the event lighting system is to illuminate the event to digital video quality for the media without creating nuisance glare for the players/officials and adding spill light/glare to the spectators and surrounding environment. Permanent lighting, temporary lighting and a combination of both systems should be considered.

- Environmental
  Special care should be taken to limit the spill light and glare off the field, both inside and outside the stadium.
- Players and officials
  The players and officials must be able to perform to their fullest ability within an illuminated environment that enhances play.
Lighting and power supply

9.1 Power supply
9.2 Facility requirements
9.3 Lighting design specifications and technology
9.4 Environmental impact
9.5 Installation commissioning
9.6 Glossary of lighting terms

168

– Spectators
  The spectators must be able to view the event, scoreboard, video and all activities
  on the field in comfort, free from glare and excessive spill light.

– The media
  The media video and broadcasts produced during an event shall be of digital quality,
  with balanced illumination and free from hard-line shadows and glare.

Competition categories
Five classes of lighting systems have been developed (I to V). There are two categories
that need televised-quality lighting and three classes for non-televised events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>International televised</th>
<th>Event pitch shall be shadow free/glare free.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class IV</td>
<td>National televised</td>
<td>Event pitch shall be shadow free/glare free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>National game non-televised</td>
<td>Event pitch shall be glare free with a minimum of eight poles (recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>Leagues and clubs non-televised</td>
<td>Event pitch shall be glare free with a minimum of six poles (recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>Training and recreation non-televised</td>
<td>Event pitch shall be glare free with a minimum of four poles (recommended).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mounting height of light fittings
The mounting height of the light fittings is critical to the success of the sports lighting
system. The mounting height geometry for sideline head frames and poles is 25 degrees
above the horizon, starting from the middle of the pitch and looking back towards
the stadium seating bowl. The head frame and light structure may exceed this 25-degree minimum guideline but it may not exceed 45 degrees.

Camera views to be considered
There are many possible camera positions which can be used to create the televised
experience. The camera positions illustrated are some of those which are popular.
A lighting specification should take account of the actual camera positions to be used
in order to ensure that each camera receives sufficient light, from which good-quality
video can be created. Where required, the additional advice of an appropriate television
caster or a regional television consortium can be sought.
The principal goal of the lighting system is to ensure symmetrical lighting for both touch line and goal line conditions. Both fixed and field cameras can be added without affecting the digital video quality.

**Player and broadcast view angles**

Providing a glare-free environment for the players, officials and media is the most important design requirement. The following two areas are defined as "no floodlight zones" for all five categories of competition:

- **Corner goal-line area:**
  In order to maintain good visual conditions for the goalkeeper and attacking players in the corners, lighting equipment shall not be placed within an area of 15 degrees on either side of the goal line.

- **Behind the goal line:**
  In order to maintain good visual conditions for the attacking players in front of the goal and the goalkeeper, as well as for video media at the opposite end of the pitch, lighting equipment shall not be placed within 20 degrees behind the goal line and 45 degrees above the horizon from the goal line.

**Shadow control (multi-zone aiming)**

Limiting hard-line shadowing on the pitch is becoming one of the biggest problems facing high-definition, digital video quality media. Multi-zone aiming is the repetitive aiming from different head frame locations at similar locations on the pitch. This repetitive aiming from separate locations limits hard-line shadows created by the players.

Diagrams 9f and 9g divide the pitch into three zones, with Zone 1 representing both end zones and Zone 2 representing the middle of the pitch. The aiming for each zone shall have a minimum of four overlapping lighting arrays per side for international events and three overlapping lighting arrays per side for national televised events.

Modelling is achieved when an event player is surrounded by illumination from different locations, creating a balanced illuminated environment. A shadow-free environment is achieved when hard-line shadows on the pitch do not exist.

**Installation planning (non-televised)**

For international and national televised events, the lighting head frames are positioned on the stadium for digital video quality lighting. Multi-zone aiming is not required for a non-televised pitch. For national league and training non-televised events, the following standard lighting design guidelines apply (see diagram 9h, page 173):
Diagram 9f:
Class V
Field aiming international

Diagram 9g:
Class IV
Field aiming national

Diagram 9h:
Installation planning (non-televisioned)

Class III
National game

Class II
League and club

Class I
Training and recreation

Exact pole location and details will vary with each installation; seating areas should be free from poles obstructing the view of spectators.
9.3 Lighting design specifications and technology

Horizontal uniformity

Horizontal illuminance is a measure of light reaching a horizontal plane, one metre above the playing surface. A 10m x 10m grid across the playing field is used as a basis for collecting these measurements and calculating maximum/minimum/average illumination on the playing field.

Variation

Football is a high-speed sport and maintaining a uniform illumination across the playing field will enhance player performance and create excellent high-definition video. The methods for calculating uniformity are expressed below. Either method, CV or UG, can be used to calculate uniformity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Televised events</th>
<th>Non-televised events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coefficient of variation (CV)</td>
<td>Uniformity gradient (UG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV ≤ 0.15–0.15</td>
<td>UG ≤ 1.5–2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV ≤ 0.3–0.4</td>
<td>UG = 2–2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vertical illumination

Field camera vertical

Vertical lighting at field level is the amount of illumination reaching the vertical surface of the players. This illumination helps to show close-up details of players, particularly their faces, at critical moments during the match. These images are captured by (both hand-held and motorised) field camera positions. Variations in vertical illumination will create poor digital video. The designer must consider balancing the illumination to reduce over-/under-illuminated areas during field camera operations.

Fixed camera vertical

Vertical light above the pitch captured by the upper touch-line and goal-line cameras is referred to as fixed camera vertical illumination. These cameras panning the pitch must capture the entire play during the event. Variation in illumination will create poor digital video. The designer must consider balancing the illumination to reduce these over-/under-illuminated areas during fixed camera operations.
## Power supply

- Facility requirements
- Lighting design specifications and technology
- Environmental impact
- Installation commissioning
- Glossary of lighting terms

## Facility requirements

- Lighting and power supply
- Summary of lighting specifications for non-televised events

### Summary of lighting specifications for non-televised events

The following table is a summary of the criteria to be considered for non-televised events. It sets out the recommendations for horizontal illuminance, uniformity and the properties of lamps, for each level of activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity level</th>
<th>Horizontal Uniformity</th>
<th>Lamp colour temperature</th>
<th>Lamp colour rendering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class III</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>&gt; 4,000</td>
<td>≥ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National games</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class II</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>&gt; 4,000</td>
<td>≥ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leagues and clubs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>&gt; 4,000</td>
<td>≥ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training and recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:

- All illuminance values indicated are maintained values.
- A maintenance factor of 0.70 is recommended. Initial values will therefore be approximately 1.4 times those indicated above.
- Illuminance uniformity shall not exceed than 30% every 10 metres.
- Primary player view angles must be free of direct glare. This glare rating is satisfied when the player view angles are satisfied.
9.4 Environmental impact

Light pollution and unwanted light trespass fall into two categories: spill illumination, which is light leaving the perimeter of the stadium that is measurable, and glare, which is excessive brightness in the normal field of view for pedestrians and motorists outside the stadium. This impact on local communities is critical to the safety, dark sky experience and well-being of the countries and cities they serve. Every effort needs to be made to limit both spill and glare inside and outside the stadium. New design specifications should include sharp cut-off reflectors and high efficiency reflectors for televised events.

Spill illumination leaving the stadium can be calculated and measured. These values are expressed in horizontal illumination values and maximum vertical illumination.

In the absence of local guidelines, the following schedule should be considered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angle of illumination</th>
<th>Distance from stadium perimeter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal spill</td>
<td>50m from stadium perimeter</td>
<td>25 lux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal spill</td>
<td>200m further</td>
<td>10 lux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum vertical</td>
<td>50m from stadium perimeter</td>
<td>40 lux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum vertical</td>
<td>200m from stadium perimeter</td>
<td>20 lux</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more on environmental compatibility, see Chapter 1.

9.5 Installation commissioning

For more on environmental compatibility, see Chapter 1. Every effort needs to be made to limit the overspill of stadium light onto the surrounding community.

9.5.1 Inspection and equipment

Measuring the actual illumination prior to play is required to ensure system performance. The following specifications are suggested standard guidelines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average horizontal illumination</td>
<td>Eh ave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average fixed camera illumination</td>
<td>Ev ave (fixed camera)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average field camera illumination</td>
<td>Ev ave (field camera)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniformity (min/max. illumination)</td>
<td>U1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniformity (min/average illumination)</td>
<td>U2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both digital and analogue light meters are acceptable. Calibration of the instrument should be carried out yearly. The calibration date and the meter serial number must be noted on the worksheets submitted. Care should be taken while recording readings to limit the shadow created by the testing personnel. The light meter shall be attached to a tripod, level with the pitch and one metre above the pitch.

Television measurements shall include three categories of readings: horizontal, fixed camera and field camera.

Horizontal: positioning the measuring cell one metre above the pitch at 90°, perpendicular to the pitch (worksheet 1, page 182).

Fixed camera: positioning the measuring cell one metre above the pitch, 30° above the horizon (worksheet 2, page 183).

Field camera: positioning the measuring cell one metre above the pitch and parallel to the pitch (worksheet 3, page 184).

Non-television measurements shall include one category of readings: horizontal.
Measurement worksheet and summary calculations

This worksheet shall be utilized for all classes of play. Horizontal, fixed camera and field camera calculations should be made for broadcast quality while only horizontal calculation is required for non-broadcast quality.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project name</th>
<th>Reading taken by</th>
<th>Measuring equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Measurement type: Broadcast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed camera vertical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field camera vertical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Measurement type: Non-broadcast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary of calculations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illuminance</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Horizontal achieved</th>
<th>Design</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
<th>Uniformity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E min.</td>
<td>U1</td>
<td>Min./max.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E max.</td>
<td>U2</td>
<td>Min./max.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E ave.</td>
<td>U2</td>
<td>Gradient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illuminance</th>
<th>Fixed camera vertical</th>
<th>Uniformity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E min.</td>
<td>U1</td>
<td>Min./max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E max.</td>
<td>U2</td>
<td>Min./max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E ave.</td>
<td>U2</td>
<td>Gradient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illuminance</th>
<th>Field camera vertical</th>
<th>Uniformity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E min.</td>
<td>U1</td>
<td>Min./max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E max.</td>
<td>U2</td>
<td>Min./max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E ave.</td>
<td>U2</td>
<td>Gradient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

Signature on behalf of contractor

Signature on behalf of consultant
Worksheet 1: Horizontal measurements and calculations

Worksheet 2: Field vertical measurements and calculations
Worksheet 3: Fixed vertical measurements and calculations

- Venue: [Diagram of a football pitch with dimensions]
Glossary of lighting terms

Colour rendering index: Ra → The degree to which a specific light source reproduces a set of reference colours compared with the same colours under daylight conditions. This index is measured on a scale of Ra0 to Ra100.

Colour temperature: Tk → The colour appearance of the light emitted by a light source, in kelvins.

Eye sensitivity curve: V(α) → The human eye is more sensitive to some colours than to others, e.g. it is 20 times more sensitive to green and yellow light than to either red or blue light.

Field camera vertical: Efvd → Illuminance on a plane 1m above the pitch and parallel with the pitch aimed towards the sideline.

Fixed camera vertical: Ev → Illuminance on a plane 1m above the pitch and 20° above the horizon aimed towards the camera positions.

Glare rating → The degree to which a lighting installation is disturbing to a person on or near the pitch. GR is defined by the Commission Internationale de l’Eclairage in publication 112, 1994, Glare Evaluation System for use within Outdoor Sports and Area Lighting.

Horizontal illuminance: Eh/Eh ave → Light incident (falling) on a horizontal plane 1m above the pitch.

Illuminance: E → The quantity of light falling (incident) on a surface at a specific point, expressed in lux.

Illumination: E ave → Average horizontal illuminance as a result of either calculation or measurement.

Illuminance gradient % → The difference in illuminance between two adjacent points on the pitch.

Illuminance towards camera: E cam → Illuminance on a plane 1m above the pitch and perpendicular to the camera position.

Illuminance uniformity → Describes how evenly light is distributed over the pitch surface and is expressed by the ratios of U1 and U2.

Initial illuminance: E init → The illuminance after the first 100 hours of use.

Initial lumens → The output of a light source (lamp) after the first 100 hours of use.

Intake mains → The incoming utility service, which would be the metered feeders.

Light trespass → The amount of light spill and glare leaving the premises

Lumens: Lm → The spectral power distribution of a lamp weighted by the eye sensitivity curve.

Lux → The unit of illuminance in lumen/m², incident on a pitch surface. 1 lux = 1 lumen/m².

Maintained illuminance: E maint/E ave maint → The (average) illuminance below which the installation should not fall; below which the lamps should be replaced and or the installation cleaned.

Maintenance factor → A factor less than 1. Initial illuminance x maintenance factor = the maintained illuminance. This compensates for the depreciation in lamp output and light fitting surfaces.

Maximum vertical → Illuminance recorded on a light meter aimed at the brightest light source.

Mounting heights: Hm → The mounting height of the light fittings with respect to a point on the pitch. Hm = distance “d” x tan δ.

Primary player view angle: PPVA → Normal players’ view angle in relationship to the playing field and the spill light fittings.

Ride-through → The ability of a power system to maintain continuous uninterruptible stable power during an outage, or during bumps/spikes, while waiting for a generator to start.

Temporary lighting → Light fitting poles and structures support event head frames that are removable after an event.

Vertical illuminance: Ev → Light incident on a vertical plate 1m above the pitch. Orientation to be specified.
Communications and additional areas

Stadium developers must take account of the rapid development of technology to ensure that their facility can meet all of its communications requirements for many years to come.
10.1 Communications requirements

The escalating demand for a wide and reliable implementation of open-architecture electronic communications systems requires the immediate planning of core infrastructure. This should take place at the same time as the development of the architectural building programme.

Most electronic building systems are converging to a common and open data protocol, known as ‘internet protocol’ (IP), which typically uses Ethernet-based connectivity to link systems and networks. This is already mainstream technology for many building systems, including telephone, administrative data, wireless data (Wi-Fi), building management systems, electronic access control and intrusion detection, video surveillance, television and other low-voltage electrical systems.

Electronic building systems will continue to evolve using internet protocol, making the planning of these systems increasingly important. Given the increase in system convergence and integration, planning for both the present and the future is vital to ensure the longevity of systems. These criteria must be developed by following existing communication industry standards that help to anticipate future technologies. These standards include: ISO/IEC, ANSI/TIA/EIA, IEEE and BICSI.

10.2 Programme development

The development of a technology programme can help identify all systems, users and applications necessary for the facility. The technology programme should be expanded to determine interoperability, convergence and network allocation and used to establish responsibilities for the scope of work and system implementation. It is common for the facility owner or operator to provide, allocate and maintain a unified cabling system for the entire stadium.

The development of the programme should depend on the following:

– systems and applications implemented;
– level of system convergence to IP;
– support of systems, users and application;
– allocation of services;
– system reliability and redundancy;
– loss prevention;
– uninterruptible service and connectivity;
– future expansion and growth potential.

Communications systems have six fundamental elements which need to be reviewed and evaluated. These are:

I Core infrastructure
  dedicated communications rooms, raceways and containment;

II Support systems
  dedicated grounding (earthing), heating, ventilation and air conditioning, electrical power and lighting;

III Cable infrastructure
  facility backbone and horizontal cabling;

IV System electronics
  telephone switch, data switches, servers and computers;

V Implementation
  support, applications, network allocation and services;

VI Administration
  management, maintenance and upgrades.
## Communications and additional areas

### 10.3 Communications systems, applications and users

The following are communications systems, applications and users that need to be considered and coordinated during the programme development and design of a venue:

- administrative data system;
- broadcast television;
- building management systems;
- call/point/ATM machines;
- clock system;
- fire alarm systems;
- food service point of sale;
- lighting control;
- mobile telephone service;
- police and fire radio;
- public telephones;
- retail point of sale;
- roof controls;
- scoreboard;
- secured telephone system;
- security electronic access control;
- security electronic intrusion detection;
- security video surveillance;
- signage;
- sound systems;
- telecommunications utility service;
- telephone system;
- ticketing;
- video boards;
- wireless internet and data.

### 10.4 Communications rooms

Communications rooms should include: telecommunications utility demarcation rooms, a main cross-connect room (main communications room), computer equipment rooms (data centre or server rooms) and intermediate cross-connect rooms (communications distribution rooms).

The location of the communication distribution room is critical to ensure that the length limitations of horizontal cables are maintained. Communications rooms shall be located to ensure total cable length to any outlet device does not exceed 90m. Strict adherence to this is required. Segments exceeding this length will not function and certainly will not support future technologies.

Communications rooms should be dedicated and separate from electrical rooms. Rooms should align vertically to form risers to ease the installation of cable throughout facility. Co-locating or sharing rooms with communications and other low-voltage systems is recommended. The sizes of all communications rooms will depend on the type of room, the equipment supported and distribution densities.

The communications cable infrastructure system should be planned to support voice and data applications/systems operated over a multi-media cabling plant including fibre optics and twisted pair copper.
10.5 → Project development

The design team will need to evaluate and program the technology systems outlined in this book in conjunction with the space requirements data. Detailed discussions with the entire project team are necessary to define the scope of the work including specification, implementation, procurement and associated responsibilities.

10.6 → Telephones

The stadium must have a central telephone switchboard with a taping facility for incoming calls.

Telephones must be provided at the following points:

- dressing rooms for teams;
- dressing room for referees;
- match delegates’ room;
- doping control room;
- first aid and treatment room;
- stadium control room;
- stewards’ control room;
- public address announcer’s room;
- scoreboard operator’s room;
- first aid rooms for the public;
- VIP areas;
- administrative offices;
- ticket sales offices;
- match control area between the substitutes’ benches;
- media working areas.

These telephones must be interconnected and a list of extension numbers must be available at each point. The stadium should be equipped with an adequate number of telephones for use by the public.

10.7 → Additional areas

Given the most recent developments in the organisation of major football events, a modern stadium should provide additional areas which may be used for the following purposes:

**Competition management**

A stadium should be provided with a minimum of three interconnecting offices of 25m² each.

**Stadium management**

A stadium should be provided with a minimum of six administrative offices of 25m² each.

**Meeting rooms**

A minimum of three rooms of 30m² each should be provided that can be sub-divided if the need arises.

**IT patch rooms**

A minimum of one room of 12m² should be provided.

**Dressing room for musicians and for storage of their instruments**

If the facility is used for shows and concerts, the space for artists and performers should be in the players’ area.

**Storerooms**

The number of rooms, and the area of space required, should be determined by the stadium management.

It may be helpful to construct a number of rooms with partitioned walls so that their size may be varied according to their use.

10.8 → Flagpoles

The stadium should be equipped with at least five flagpoles or, alternatively, should have the facility to display at least five flags by another suitable means.
FOOTBALL STADIUMS

FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Row number</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Anticipated use</th>
<th>FIFA department or LOC</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.15 Dressing rooms</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>In players’ corridor and/or adjacent to service tunnels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.01 General coordinator’s office | 1 | 2-3 | 40 | 40 | 2 Competitions | Main stand | Players’ dressing rooms and tunnel |

5.02 Players’ areas or Youth programme | 1 | 100 | 300 | 300 | 4 Marketing | Main stand | Within minimum walking distance from stadium, max. 300 – 400m from pitch |

Provide boys’ and girls’ changing rooms with toilets |

5.03 FIFA media office | 1 | 4 | incl. 5.07 | 67 | Media | Main stand | Adjacent to media centre or general coordinator’s office |

5.04 FIFA IT office | 1 | 1 | 75 | 75 | 4 MATCH IT | Main stand | Can be located in conjunction with ticketing centre/issue resolution booth |

Provide internet connectivity |

5.05 FIFA hospitality office | 1 | 2-4 | 25 | 25 | 9 Hospitality | Main stand | Adjacent to hospitality areas |

5.06 Matchday operations ticketing office | 1 | 3 | 24 | 24 | 4 MATCH Ticketing | Main stand | Can be located in conjunction with ticketing centre/issue resolution booth |

Provide internet connectivity |

5.07 Match commission’s office | 1 | 1 | 60 | 60 | 2 Competitions | Main stand | As close as possible to general coordinator’s office |

May include areas listed in 5.8 - 5.13 |

5.08 Head of delegation office | 1 | 1 | incl. 5.07 | 2 Competitions | Main stand |

5.09 Technical study group office | 1 | 2-3 | incl. 5.07 | 2 Competitions | Main stand |

5.10 Referee/Committee member’s office | 1 | 1 | incl. 5.07 | 2 Competitions | Main stand |

5.11 Referee’s assessor | 1 | incl. 5.07 | 2 Competitions | Main stand |

5.12 Referee’s video specialist office (TBD) | 1 | incl. 5.07 | 2 Competitions | Main stand | Inside stadium – ideally next to FIFA M & TV office |

Required for matchday (5-7 people) |

5.13 Meeting room (video management) | 1 | 10 | incl. 5.07 | 2 Competitions | Main stand | Adjacent to or within general coordinator’s or match commission’s office |

Provide internet connectivity |

5.14 Marketing and TV Rights Protection Programme office | 1 | 5-7 | 40 | 40 | 4 Marketing | Main stand | Inside stadium – ideally next to FIFA M & TV office |

Required for matchday (5-7 people) |

5.15 FIFA M & TV event management office | 1 | 4 | 40 | 40 | 24/7 Marketing | Main stand | Within close proximity to general coordinator’s office |

Provide internet connectivity |

5.16 Coca-Cola logistics office | 1 | 2 | 25 | 25 | 3/4/8 Marketing | Main stand | Located within secure perimeter of stadium |

Provide internet connectivity |

5.17 Protocol office | 1 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 9 Protocol | Main stand | VIP lounge of matchday operations office should be located close to VIP reception desk |

Provide telecom connectivity and heating, ventilation and air conditioning |

Provide uninterrupted power supply |

Notes:
1. Area (m²) of each room
2. Space number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Space orientation
8. Location within stadium
9. Ability to other rooms/activities
10. To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
11. Type of structure required
12. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
13. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
14. Requires telecom connectivity
15. Requires internet connectivity
16. Requires uninterrupted power supply
### Communications and additional areas

#### 10. Communications requirements

- 10.1 Communications requirements
- 10.2 Programme development
- 10.3 Communications systems, applications and users
- 10.4 Communications rooms
- 10.5 Project development
- 10.6 Telephones
- 10.7 Additional areas
- 10.8 Flagpoles

#### Communications and additional areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>2-3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>Marketing</th>
<th>Main stand</th>
<th>Close proximity to players’ tunnel/pitch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>Mascot dressing room</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close proximity to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>Match coordination/meeting room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2/4</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Within stadium secure perimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>General coordinator's storage room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Can be located within the general coordinator's office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>Advertising boards storage</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Close proximity to service tunnels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>FIFA security office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close proximity to general coordinator's office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.23</td>
<td>FIFA IT storage</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Within stadium perimeter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.24</td>
<td>FIFA IT server room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Within stadium perimeter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>Central results system</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2/4</td>
<td>Information Services</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>General coordinator's office, FIFA media officers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Flagpoles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SS.01</th>
<th>Exterior stadium flags</th>
<th>TBD</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Competitions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

1 Area
2 Drawing reference number
3 FIFA room designation
4 Quantity of spaces required
5 Anticipated occupants
6 Area dimensions
7 Sum of area dimensions
8 FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9 Space owner/planner
10 Placement within stadium
11 Affinity to other rooms/activities
12 Type of structure required
13 The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
14 Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
15 Requires telecom connectivity
16 Requires internet connectivity
17 Requires uninterrupted power supply
18 Requires telecom connectivity
19 Requires internet connectivity
20 Requires uninterrupted power supply

**NOTE:** TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser.
FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

The spaces covered by this appendix are those required for hosting matches in the FIFA World Cup™.

Excluded are the following spaces: access control areas, facility management offices, maintenance areas, emergency services, spectator facilities, service areas and local organiser requirements.
## FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

### Playing area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>Chapter number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 P1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>105x68</td>
<td>125x8</td>
<td>1 Competitions</td>
<td>Service tunnel, players’ tunnel, FIFA offices</td>
<td>Area must be large enough for warm-up area behind goal lines. Grass area should touch minimum 2m from the touch line and 4m on the goal side.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Players’ tunnel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Min dimension 6x15</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Dressing rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pitch to spectator seats at tunnel (distance to first row of seats)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22 seats x 1m</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Main stand, players’ tunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Substitutes’ bench</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 seats x 1m</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Between substitutes’ bench</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fourth official’s bench</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8 seats x 1m</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 LOC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Either right or left of substitutes’ benches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Infirmary</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 x 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 LOC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>In accordance with current medical guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Photographers’ positions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1 Media</td>
<td>Goal side and opposite touch line</td>
<td>Behind the goal line at the corner flag and extending up to halfway line on touch line on opposite side to main stand</td>
<td>Include media chairs behind goals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Players’ outdoor warm-up area</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 x 30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1 Competitions</td>
<td>Goal side</td>
<td>Behind both goals and photographer positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pitch to spectator seat – goal side</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1 Competitions</td>
<td>Goal side</td>
<td>Incorporate barrier or seat lifts depending on distance and height of spectator seats in relation to the pitch. Min. 9m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pitch to spectator seat – opposite tunnel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 Competitions</td>
<td>Opposite main stand</td>
<td>Incorporate barrier or seat lifts depending on distance and height of spectator seats in relation to the pitch. Min. 9m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Advertising board pitch perimeter TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>1 Marketing</td>
<td>Pitch</td>
<td>Access to field power for electronic advertising boards. Sponsor advertising boards to be 1.5m x 0.9m, supplier advertising boards to be 2.5m x 2.5m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Service tunnel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>1 LOC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Directly onto field on grade</td>
<td>Four tunnels are ideal to support field ventilation. Tunnel height to accommodate service vehicles (min. height 5m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Scoreboards/video screens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>1 LOC</td>
<td>Sufficient space and lighting options to accommodate a minimum of seven flags opposite the main stand and one flag behind each goal and above the main stand</td>
<td>May include FIFA, confederations, national, United Nations and LOC flags</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 P14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Floodlights TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>In accordance with current lighting guidelines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dressing rooms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>Chapter number</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 D1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Team A, dressingroom</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 D2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Showers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8x1.5m</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 D3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Kit manager’s room, team A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2 Competitions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional information

- **Footnote:**
  - Area
  - Drawing reference
  - FIFA room designation
  - Quantity of spaces required
  - Anticipated occupants
  - Area dimensions
  - Sum of area dimensions
  - FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
  - Space owner/planner
  - Placement within stadium
  - Affinity to other rooms/activities
  - TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
  - References
  - choppy reference
  - FIFA World Cup™ space requirements
  - FIFA accreditation zone
  - Sum of area dimensions
  - Quantity of spaces required
  - Anticipated occupants
  - Area dimensions
  - Drawing reference
  - FIFA room designation
  - Area

---

17 Requires uninterrupted power supply
11 Requires internal connectivity
18 Requires external connectivity
19 Requires uninterrupted power supply
20 Requires uninterrupted power supply
21 Requires internal connectivity
22 Requires external connectivity
23 Requires uninterrupted power supply
24 Requires internal connectivity
25 Requires external connectivity
26 Requires uninterrupted power supply
27 Requires internal connectivity
28 Requires external connectivity
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Chapter number</th>
<th>Overall layout</th>
<th>Checklist</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Dressing rooms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.04</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.07</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Medical facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.03</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Dressing control</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.01</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.02</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.03</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- **Area:** Quantity of spaces required
- **Category:** Type of structure required
- **Quantity:** 
- **Chapter number:** Space owner/planner
- **Checklist:** Attribution to other rooms/activities
- **Affinity:** Affinity to other rooms/activities
- **Comments:** FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
- **Location:** Location
- **Location:** Location
- **Total area:** Total area
- **Area:** Area
- **Quantity of spaces required:** Quantity of spaces required
- **Anticipated occupants:** Anticipated occupants
- **Sum of area dimensions:** Sum of area dimensions
- **Catering:**
- **Telecoms:** Temporary
- **UPS:** Permanent
- **Location:** Location
- **Area:** Area
- **Occupancy:** Area
- **Category:** Category
- **Space name:** Space name
- **Chapter number:** Chapter number
- **Space number:** Space number
- **Telecoms:** Temporary
- **UPS:** Permanent
- **Location:** Location
- **Area:** Area
- **Occupancy:** Area
- **Category:** Category
- **Space name:** Space name
- **Chapter number:** Chapter number
- **Space number:** Space number
- **Telecoms:** Temporary
- **UPS:** Permanent
- **Location:** Location
- **Area:** Area
- **Occupancy:** Area
- **Category:** Category
- **Space name:** Space name
- **Chapter number:** Chapter number
- **Space number:** Space number
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Chapter number</th>
<th>Chapter title</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area dimensions (m²)</th>
<th>Total area</th>
<th>Required for matchday</th>
<th>Office space</th>
<th>Required for matchday minus office</th>
<th>Office space</th>
<th>Close proximity to</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.04</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIA IT room</td>
<td>1 16 75 75 4</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adjacent to hospitality areas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.05</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA hospitality office</td>
<td>1 2 4 25 25 9</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Can be located in conjunction with ticketing counter</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.06</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Matchday operations ticketing office</td>
<td>1 3 24 24 4</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adjacent to hospitality areas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.07</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Match commissioner’s office</td>
<td>1 1 60 60 2</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adjacent to hospitality areas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.08</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Head of delegation’s office</td>
<td>1 1 incl. 5.07</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.09</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Technical study group office</td>
<td>1 2 3 incl. 5.07</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Referees Committee member’s office</td>
<td>1 1 incl. 5.07</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Referees’ assessor</td>
<td>1 incl. 5.07</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Referees’ video-specialist office (TBD)</td>
<td>1 incl. 5.07</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Meeting room (match management)</td>
<td>1 10 incl. 5.07</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Marketing and TV rights Protection Programme office</td>
<td>1 5 7 40 40 4</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA M &amp; TV event management office</td>
<td>1 4 40 40 2/4</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Coca-Cola logistics office</td>
<td>1 2 25 25 9/40</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Protocol office</td>
<td>1 4 25 25 19</td>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mascot dressing room</td>
<td>2 3 4 10 30 4</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Match coordination/ Meeting room</td>
<td>5 40 100 100 2/4</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>General coordinator’s storage room</td>
<td>1 2 20 20 2</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Advertising boards storage</td>
<td>1 100 100 4</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA security office</td>
<td>1 2 20 20 2</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.23</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA IT storage</td>
<td>1 100 100 TBD MATCH IT TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Within stadium perimeter</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.24</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA IT server room</td>
<td>1 30 30 TBD MATCH IT TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Within stadium perimeter</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FIFA offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Central results system</td>
<td>1 40 40 2/4</td>
<td>Information Services</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Close to players’ tunnel/pitch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Space coordinator/planner
10. Placement within stadium
11. Affinity to other rooms/activities
12. Type of structure required
13. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
14. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
15. Requires telecom connectivity
16. Requires internet connectivity
17. Requires uninterrupted power supply
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
<th>HVAC</th>
<th>UPS</th>
<th>IT network connect</th>
<th>Telecoms</th>
<th>Accreditation zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOC offices and meeting rooms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>LDC venue manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close to operation areas and FIFA offices (especially QC office)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>LDC venue manager assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 6.01</td>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.03</td>
<td>LDC stadium manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.04</td>
<td>LDC construction manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.05</td>
<td>LDC technical director</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.06</td>
<td>LDC IT coordinator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.07</td>
<td>LDC signage office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.08</td>
<td>LDC Infotainment manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.09</td>
<td>LDC logistics manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>LDC transport manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>LDC marketing manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>LDC office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>LDC accreditation manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>TBD Accreditation centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.14</td>
<td>LDC medical officer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 6.05</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>Dressing room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.16</td>
<td>LDC security officer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1/2/4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.17</td>
<td>LDC hospitality</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4/9</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.18</td>
<td>LDC protocol</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>incl. 5.17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.19</td>
<td>LDC safeguarding manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4/9/5</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.20</td>
<td>LDC coordination office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.21</td>
<td>LDC volunteer manager</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.22</td>
<td>LDC general offices</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.23</td>
<td>LDC media officer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Can also be in SMC – depending on location of FIFA media officer's office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.24</td>
<td>Ceremonies management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Next to players' tunnel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Access control points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
<th>HVAC</th>
<th>UPS</th>
<th>IT network connect</th>
<th>Telecoms</th>
<th>Accreditation zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turnstiles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.01</td>
<td>Turnstiles</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td>Separates the security zones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.02</td>
<td>Bag and bag area</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.03</td>
<td>Vehicle search areas</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:
- **Area**: Drawing reference number
- **FIFA room designation**: Quantity of spaces required
- **Anticipated occupants**: To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organizer
- **Affinity to other rooms/activities**: Type of structure required
- **Placement within stadium**: Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
- **Telecommunications**: Requires internet connectivity
- **HVAC**: Requires uninterrupted power supply
FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategory</th>
<th>Group Name</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Occupancy</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 Access control points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.04</td>
<td>Matchday ticketing office</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Retail shops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.01</td>
<td>Merchandise</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.02</td>
<td>Sponsor products</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Hospitality areas – stadium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.01</td>
<td>Skyboxes/Hospitality suites</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-20</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.02</td>
<td>VIP lounge – opening match and final</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,130</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.03</td>
<td>VIP lounge – semi-finals</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,130</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.04</td>
<td>VIP lounge – quarter-finals</td>
<td></td>
<td>630</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.05</td>
<td>VIP lounge – group matches</td>
<td></td>
<td>550</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.06</td>
<td>VIP lounge – opening match and final</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.07</td>
<td>VIP lounge – semi-finals</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.08</td>
<td>VIP lounge – quarter-finals</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.09</td>
<td>VIP lounge – group matches</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.10</td>
<td>FIFA President’s lounge</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11</td>
<td>LOC President’s lounge</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.12</td>
<td>Security personnel (open space only) – VIP drivers</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.13</td>
<td>VIP flash interview</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Space owner/planner
10. FIFA department or LOC
11. Affinity
12. To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
13. Area
14. Requires uninterrupted power supply
15. Requires internet connectivity
16. Requires telecom connectivity
17. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

#### Hospitality areas – stadium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Chapter number</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>UEFA Accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>FIFA department or LOC</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Unilateral flash interview</th>
<th>Multilateral flash interview</th>
<th>Commercial hospitality – group matches and round of 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>VIP medical rooms</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>9.14</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.15</td>
<td>VIP kitchen</td>
<td>9.15</td>
<td>9.15</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.16</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality kitchen</td>
<td>9.16</td>
<td>9.16</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.17</td>
<td>VIP reception desk – opening match and final</td>
<td>9.17</td>
<td>9.17</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.18</td>
<td>VIP reception desk – semi-finals</td>
<td>9.18</td>
<td>9.18</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.19</td>
<td>VIP reception desk – group matches and round of 16</td>
<td>9.19</td>
<td>9.19</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hospitality areas – within stadium perimeter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Chapter number</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>UEFA Accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>FIFA department or LOC</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Unilateral flash interview</th>
<th>Multilateral flash interview</th>
<th>Commercial hospitality – group matches and round of 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.01</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate player final</td>
<td>10.01</td>
<td>10.01</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.02</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – semi-finals</td>
<td>10.02</td>
<td>10.02</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.03</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – quarter-finals</td>
<td>10.03</td>
<td>10.03</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.04</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – group matches and round of 16</td>
<td>10.04</td>
<td>10.04</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – final</td>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.06</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – semi-finals</td>
<td>10.06</td>
<td>10.06</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.07</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – quarter-finals</td>
<td>10.07</td>
<td>10.07</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – round of 16</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.09</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – group matches</td>
<td>10.09</td>
<td>10.09</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Media interview areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Space name</th>
<th>Chapter number</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>UEFA Accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>FIFA department or LOC</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Unilateral flash interview</th>
<th>Multilateral flash interview</th>
<th>Commercial hospitality – group matches and round of 16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.01</td>
<td>Multinational flash interviews 1-2</td>
<td>11.01</td>
<td>11.01</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.02</td>
<td>Uninational flash interview 6</td>
<td>11.02</td>
<td>11.02</td>
<td>FIFA and the local organiser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>5 Hospitality</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Space owner/planner
10. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
11. FIFA department or LOC
12. Type of structure required
13. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
14. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
15. Requires internet connectivity
16. Requires telecom connectivity
17. Requires uninterrupted power supply
18. Used by FIFA and LOC protocol
19. TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

#### 11 Media interview areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 238)</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Presentation studio – opening match and final</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MarketingTV</td>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands; View of the pitch</td>
<td>Min. 4m height</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.04</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Presentation studio – round of 16, quarter-finals and semi-finals</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MarketingTV</td>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands; View of the pitch</td>
<td>Min. 4m height</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.05</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Presentation studio – group match venues only</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MarketingTV</td>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands; View of the pitch</td>
<td>Min. 4m height</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.06</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>TV studio – FIFA interviews studio</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MarketingTV</td>
<td>Provided via a hospitality suite or temporary construction within stands; Behind tribunes close to the players’ dressing rooms</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Mixed zone – semi-finals and final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Players’ exit</td>
<td>Located near exit to team coaches</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.08</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Mixed zone – other</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Players’ exit</td>
<td>Located near exit to team coaches</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 12 Press conference room

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 238)</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Head table</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Close to dressing rooms and mixed zone</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.02</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Press seats – extend for the final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Interpretation booths – final</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>FIFA official languages are English, French, German and Spanish</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.04</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Interpretation booths – other</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Provide interpreter services for the two teams (in addition to the above languages)</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.05</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera platform – opening match, semi-finals and final</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 20m</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.06</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera platform – group match venues</td>
<td>10–15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 10–15m</td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 13 Media areas – tv studio

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 238)</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Desk positions</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Above the VIP area, close to mixed zone and press conference</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.02</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Observer seats</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
<td>☑️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Total area incl.</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>13 Media areas – tribune</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.03</td>
<td>Tribune photographers</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td><strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.04</td>
<td>Refreshment area</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6 Media</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td><strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.05</td>
<td>Commentary positions</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6 Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td><strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.06</td>
<td>Cableways</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>6 Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium</td>
<td><strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong> <strong>a</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **14 Stadium media centre (SMC)** | | | | | | | | | |
| 14.01 | Stadium media centre – final | 1 | 2,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.02 | Stadium media centre – group matches | 1 | 800 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.03 | Rate card service desk – final | 1 | 8 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.04 | Rate card service desk – group matches | 1 | 4 incl. 14.02 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.05 | Camera repair service | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.06 | Press conference room – daily media briefing | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.07 | Information desk | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.08 | Cafeteria and lounge | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.09 | Pigeon holes | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.10 | Welcome desk | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.11 | Ticket issue desk | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 MATCH | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.12 | Host city information desk | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.13 | Medical room | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.14 | SMC media work desks – final | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |
| 14.15 | SMC media work desks – other | 1 incl. 14.01 | 7 Media | SMC | Access from the media tribune and the field | **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** **a** |

---

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Space owner/planner
10. Placement within stadium
11. Affinity to other rooms/activities
12. Type of structure required
13. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
14. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
15. Requires telecom connectivity
16. Requires internet connectivity
17. Requires uninterrupted power supply
18. TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser

Seat allocations, by constituent groups, and infrastructure requirements will vary according to the specific event and stadium.

**a** = Additional requirements.
## FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

### 14 Stadium media centre (SMC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>Drawing name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Access from the media tribune and the field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SMC photographers’ work desks – final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SMC photographers’ work desks – other</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SMC lockers – final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>incl. 14.01</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SMC lockers – other</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Press agency offices</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.21</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Vending machine</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Transportation desk</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.23</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>FIFA media channels</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.24</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Media storage room</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Office for telecom-partner</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>incl. 14.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.26</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Offices – editors</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 Media</td>
<td>SMC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15 FIFA media areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>Drawing name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Access from the media tribune and the field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Offices – SMC 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.02</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Offices – SMC offices</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Copy area</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15.02</td>
<td>incl. 15.02</td>
<td>7 Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.04</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SMC meeting room – final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.05</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SMC meeting room – final and other</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.06</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>FIFA com office – final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.07</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>FIFA com office – other</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.08</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Press info</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.09</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Information services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>IT office (rate card)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>IT storage (rate card)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7 MATCH IT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 16 Broadcast compounds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>Drawing name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Broadcasting compound</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD 5,000</td>
<td>5,000 8 Marketing/TV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Area 2 Drawing reference number 3 FIFA room designation 4 Quantity of spaces required 5 Anticipated occupants 6 Space owner/planner 7 Affinity to other rooms/activities 8 Placement within stadium 9 FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236) 10 Sum of area dimensions 11 Type of structure required 12 The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another 13 Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning 14 Requires telecom connectivity 15 Requires uninterrupted power supply 16 Broadcast compounds
## FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Room designation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Affinity zone</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Broadcast areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Commentary control room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Centre line – main stand</td>
<td>Media tribune and broadcast compound</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.02</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Announcer's platform</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rate card technical canvas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Camera positions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Centre line – main stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.02</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Next to 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>10m line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.04</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 5 &amp; 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand on goal line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.05</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 7 &amp; 8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Behind goal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.06</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Centre line – pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.07</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Raised on south side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.08</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Raised on north stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.09</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 12 &amp; 13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>On field next to goal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Crane behind goal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Crane behind goal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 16 &amp; 17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Pitch level of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Raised reverse angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.14</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 19 &amp; 20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Reverse angle for bench</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Opposite 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Main stand platform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 23 &amp; 24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Roofing player camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Camera 25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 x 3m</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Marketing/TV</td>
<td>On south-west diagonal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Space owner/planner
10. Affinity to other rooms/activities
11. Type of structure required
12. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
13. Requires telecom connectivity
14. Requires internet connectivity
15. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
16. Requires uninterrupted power supply
17. To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
18. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
## FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

### 18 Camera positions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Drawing scale</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.19</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – centre left</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>18.19</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – centre left</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.20</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – centre right</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>18.20</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – centre right</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.21</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – goal left</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>18.21</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – goal left</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.22</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – goal right</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>18.22</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – goal right</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.23</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field left 1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1 Marketing</td>
<td>18.23</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field left 1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.24</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field left 2</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 9</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>1 Marketing</td>
<td>18.24</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field left 2</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.25</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field right 1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1 Marketing</td>
<td>18.25</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field right 1</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.26</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field right 2</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 9</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>1 Marketing</td>
<td>18.26</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – field right 2</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.27</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – reverse left</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>25 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>18.27</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – reverse left</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>25 x 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.28</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – reverse right</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>18.28</td>
<td>8 Unilateral camera position – reverse right</td>
<td>1 1</td>
<td>2.5 x 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 19 Spectator areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Drawing scale</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.01</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – partners</td>
<td>6 TBO</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>19.01</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – partners</td>
<td>6 TBO</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.02</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – supporter</td>
<td>6 TBO</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>19.02</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – supporter</td>
<td>6 TBO</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.03</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – supplier</td>
<td>6 TBO</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>19.03</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – supplier</td>
<td>6 TBO</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.04</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – host city</td>
<td>5 TBO</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>19.04</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – host city</td>
<td>5 TBO</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.05</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – LOC</td>
<td>5 TBO</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>19.05</td>
<td>6 Commercial display – LOC</td>
<td>5 TBO</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.06</td>
<td>6 ATM</td>
<td>min. 1</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>Internal stadium perimeter</td>
<td>In larger stadium media centres (semi-final and final)</td>
<td>Depends on contract with service provider, ISDN line and normal power supply</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.07</td>
<td>6 Official licensed product – concessions A</td>
<td>6–10 TBO</td>
<td>6 x 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>19.07</td>
<td>6 Official licensed product – concessions A</td>
<td>6–10 TBO</td>
<td>6 x 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.08</td>
<td>6 Official licensed product – concessions B</td>
<td>6–10 TBO</td>
<td>10 x 5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3 Marketing</td>
<td>19.08</td>
<td>6 Official licensed product – concessions B</td>
<td>6–10 TBO</td>
<td>10 x 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Space owner/planner
10. Placement within stadium
11. Affinity to other rooms/activities
12. To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
13. Type of structure required
14. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
15. Requires telecom connectivity
16. Requires internet connectivity
17. Requires uninterrupted power supply
## FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

### Spectator areas
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategory</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Number of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Spectator areas</td>
<td>19.01</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Official licensed product – concessions C</td>
<td>Ed/1D</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>10 x 15</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Internal stadium perimeter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ceremonies
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategory</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Number of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ceremonies</td>
<td>20.01</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand and tunnels</td>
<td>Away from public routes and close to player/service tunnels</td>
<td>Ceremonies requirements will be decided when the ceremony concept is made available; five additional camera positions may be used for opening and closing ceremonies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20.02</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand and tunnels</td>
<td>Away from public routes and close to player/service tunnels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20.03</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand and tunnels</td>
<td>Away from public routes and close to player/service tunnels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20.04</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Competitions</td>
<td>Main stand and tunnels</td>
<td>Away from public routes and close to player/service tunnels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accreditation centre
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategory</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Number of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Accreditation centre</td>
<td>21.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Accreditation centre</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.02</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Security desk</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
<td>Outside security perimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Queueing area</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.04</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Welcome desk</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.05</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Photographers’ desks</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.06</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Print station</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.07</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Offices</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.08</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Lounge and refreshments</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>incl. 21.01</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21.09</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>IT office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>Outside turnstiles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public address systems
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategory</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Number of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Public address systems</td>
<td>22.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sound control room</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>VOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22.02</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Security room</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>VOC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service compounds
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategory</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Drawing number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Number of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions (m)</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Service compounds</td>
<td>23.01</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Merchandise storage</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Back of house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23.02</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Volunteer rest area</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Back of house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23.03</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Security assembly area</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Back of house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23.04</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Waste removal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Back of house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>23.05</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Official licence concession store</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Back of house</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
- Area
- Drawing reference number
- FIFA room designation
- Quantity of spaces required
- Anticipated occupants
- Area dimensions
- Sum of area dimensions
- FIFA accreditation zone
- Space owner/planner
- Placement within stadium
- Affinity to other rooms/activities
- Accreditation zone
- Temporary
- Shared
- Dedicated
- HVAC
- Telecoms
- IT network connect
- UPS
- Accreditation zone
- Permanent
- Comments
- Accreditation zone
- FIFA department or LOC
- TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser
- Space number
- Chapter number
- TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser

**Footnotes:**
- Requires telecom connectivity
- Requires internet connectivity
- Requires uninterrupted power supply
### Football Stadiums

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Affinity to FIFA and LOC</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23 Service compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.06</td>
<td>Food and beverage cold storage – sponsors’ products</td>
<td>TBD TBD TBD TBD</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>TBD Back of house</td>
<td>Ideally 50 per cent of storage at the stand and 50 per cent in on-site or nearby cool houses</td>
<td>a a a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.07</td>
<td>Back-up generator</td>
<td>TBD TBD TBD TBD TBD Back of house</td>
<td>In addition to others</td>
<td>a a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Signage LOC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.01</td>
<td>Office</td>
<td>TBD TBD TBD TBD 4 LOC Main stand</td>
<td>a a a a a a a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.02</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>TBD TBD TBD TBD 4 LOC Main stand</td>
<td>a a a a a a a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.03</td>
<td>Work area</td>
<td>TBD TBD TBD TBD 4 LOC Main stand</td>
<td>a a a a a a a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Parking facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.01</td>
<td>Team coach drop-off</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Competitions Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>At main entrance</td>
<td>Dedicated drop-off with direct access route to VIP lounge by dedicated lift/stairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.02</td>
<td>Team car parking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Competitions Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>Car parking for eight</td>
<td>a a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.03</td>
<td>VIP drop-off</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Competitions Main stand</td>
<td>Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.04</td>
<td>VIP drop-off</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Protocol Main stand on grade</td>
<td>At main entrance</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.05</td>
<td>VIP cars – group matches</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Protocol Main stand on grade</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.06</td>
<td>VIP cars – opening match and final</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Protocol Main stand on grade</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.07</td>
<td>VIP buses – group matches</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Protocol Main stand on grade</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.08</td>
<td>VIP buses – opening match and final</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Protocol Main stand on grade</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.09</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – quarter-finals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospitality Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.10</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – host</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospitality Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.11</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – semi-finals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospitality Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.12</td>
<td>Commercial affiliate – opening match and final</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospitality Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.13</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – quarter-finals</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospitality Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.14</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – host</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospitality Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td>a a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Area 2 Drawing reference number 3 FIFA room designation 4 Quantity of spaces required 5 Anticipated occupants 6 Area dimensions 7 Sum of area dimensions 8 FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236) 9 Space owner/planner 10 Placement within stadium 11 Affinity to other rooms/activities 12 Type of structure required 13 The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another 14 Requires telecom connectivity 15 Requires internet connectivity 16 Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning 17 Requires uninterrupted power supply 18 Cars 19 Buses 20 Buses

### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

- Requires telecom connectivity
- Requires internet connectivity
- Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
- Requires uninterrupted power supply

### Back of house

- Marketing
- Back-up generator

### Main stand

- Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone
- Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone
- Under or adjacent to main stand close to the mixed zone
- At main entrance

### Protocol

- Main stand on grade

### Hospitality

- Close to main stand entrance

---

*To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser.*
FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Space number</th>
<th>Area / auto</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Affinity</th>
<th>Accreditation zone</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 Parking facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – semi-finals</td>
<td>800 / 9,150</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.16</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Commercial hospitality – opening match and final</td>
<td>1000 / 15,250</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Commercial display</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>9 Marketing</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.18</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Partner operations – group matches</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.19</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Partner operations – quarter-finals</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Partner operations – host nation, group</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Partner operations – semi-finals</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td>Close to main stand entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Partner operations – opening match and final</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>9 Hospitality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FFA parking</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4 LDC</td>
<td>Within stadium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.24</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LDC parking</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4 LDC</td>
<td>Within stadium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.25</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TV broadcasting parking – opening match, semi-finals and final</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>TBD Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside broadcasting area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.26</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>TV broadcasting parking – other</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>TBD Marketing/TV</td>
<td>Outside broadcasting area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.27</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Media parking – final</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>TBD Media</td>
<td>Photographers’ drop-off in front of stadium media centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.28</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Media parking – other</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>TBD Media</td>
<td>Photographers’ drop-off in front of stadium media centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.29</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Media drop-off</td>
<td>1 Shutle bus</td>
<td>TBD Media</td>
<td>Closest to media tribune entrance or stadium media centre entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Transport areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Airports</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rail stations</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coach drop-off</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Park and ride</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spectator parking</td>
<td>LDC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>FIFA room designation</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)</th>
<th>Category specific plan</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remote media centre</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>ximity to other rooms/activities</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.01 Main media centre</td>
<td>27.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>105 x 68</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.02 International broadcasting centre</td>
<td>27.02</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>150 x 68</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Official hotels</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.01 FIFA hotel</td>
<td>28.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>105 x 68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.02 Ticketing office</td>
<td>28.02</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>105 x 68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.03 Ticketing back office</td>
<td>28.03</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150 x 68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Training venues</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.01 Pitch</td>
<td>29.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.02 Dressing rooms</td>
<td>29.02</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>150 x 68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.03 Showers</td>
<td>29.03</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>150 x 68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.04 Spectator stands</td>
<td>29.04</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.05 Press conference</td>
<td>29.05</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.06 Floodlights</td>
<td>29.06</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150 x 68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.07 Security fences</td>
<td>29.07</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150 x 68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.08 Parking facilities</td>
<td>29.08</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Team base camps</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.01 Team base camps</td>
<td>30.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Referees’ hotel</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.01 Referees’ hotel</td>
<td>31.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOC fan park</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.01 LOC fan parks</td>
<td>32.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOC public viewing areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.01 VIP area</td>
<td>33.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scoreboards and video screens</strong></td>
<td>34.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Area
2. Drawing reference number
3. FIFA room designation
4. Quantity of spaces required
5. Anticipated occupants
6. Area dimensions
7. Sum of area dimensions
8. FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236)
9. Space owner/planner
10. Placement within stadium
11. Affinity to other rooms/activities
12. Type of structure required
13. The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another
14. Requires telecom connectivity
15. Requires internet connectivity
16. Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning
17. Requires uninterrupted power supply

This centre will conduct the daily media briefing, be the largest SMC, and accommodate the major press agencies. Ideally in the city hosting opening match. Details will be given at a later stage.

Should the locker room not be large enough, the team can use two dressing rooms available on the training site.

As per training venue.

High security and away from main public routes.

Existing public areas that are normally frequented by people.

Must be seen from every seat in the stadium.
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Area dimensions</th>
<th>Sum of area dimensions</th>
<th>Space owner/planner</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35 Flagspoles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.01</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Ticketing centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.01</td>
<td>Welcome desk</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.02</td>
<td>Front office – group matches, round of 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.03</td>
<td>Front office – quarter-finals and semi-finals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.04</td>
<td>Front office – opening match and final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.05</td>
<td>Queueing area – group matches, round of 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.06</td>
<td>Queueing area – quarter-finals and semi-finals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.07</td>
<td>Queueing area – opening match and final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.08</td>
<td>Trouble-shooting area</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.09</td>
<td>Back office – group matches, round of 16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.10</td>
<td>Back office – quarter-finals and semi-finals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.11</td>
<td>Back office – opening match and final</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.12</td>
<td>Venue manager office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.13</td>
<td>Meeting rooms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.14</td>
<td>Secure storage</td>
<td>incl. in 37.04</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.15</td>
<td>Rest area</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.16</td>
<td>Vending machine</td>
<td>incl. in 37.04</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 Volunteers’ centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.01</td>
<td>Reception desk</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Outside perimeter</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.02</td>
<td>Offices</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.03</td>
<td>Volunteers’ areas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


TBD = To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser.
### FIFA World Cup™ space requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Sub-category</th>
<th>Drawing reference number</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Anticipated occupants</th>
<th>Quantity of spaces required</th>
<th>Type of structure required</th>
<th>Affinity to other rooms/activities</th>
<th>Placement within stadium</th>
<th>Affinity of use</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38 IT technical areas</td>
<td>38.01 Primary technical area 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 IT technical areas</td>
<td>38.02 Primary technical area 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 IT technical areas</td>
<td>38.03 Secondary technical areas</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>Quantity depending on the stadium layout (number and location will be dependent on basic infrastructure)</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 Others</td>
<td>39.01 Central logistics warehouse</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>MATCH IT</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Venue ticket process centres</td>
<td>40.01 Venue ticket process centres</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Venue ticket process centres</td>
<td>40.02 Back office</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Venue ticket process centres</td>
<td>40.03 Secure storage for blank stock</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 Main ticket process centre</td>
<td>41.01 Multi-lingual call centre</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>Handles VIP telephone sales, operates 24/7</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 Main ticket process centre</td>
<td>41.02 Ticketing operations centre for general public</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 Ticketing kiosk in airports</td>
<td>42.01 Ticketing kiosk in airports</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MATCH</td>
<td>Installation of ticketing kiosks at selected airports</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Area 1 Drawing reference number 2 FIFA room designation 3 Quantity of spaces required 4 Anticipated occupants 5 Area dimensions 6 Sum of area dimensions 7 FIFA accreditation zone (see key on page 236) 8 Space owner/planner 9 Placement within stadium 10 Affinity to other rooms/activities 11 To be determined, negotiated between FIFA and the local organiser 12 Type of structure required 13 The space is dedicated to one function or shared with another 14 Requires heating, ventilation and air conditioning 15 Requires telecom connectivity 16 Requires internet connectivity 17 Requires uninterrupted power supply
**FIFA accreditation zones**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zone 1*</td>
<td>Field</td>
<td>- Pitch area&lt;br&gt;- Substitutes' benches&lt;br&gt;- Fourth official's bench&lt;br&gt;- Photographers' area&lt;br&gt;- Pitch access and tunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 2*</td>
<td>Competition area</td>
<td>- Dressing rooms, players&lt;br&gt;- Dressing rooms, referees&lt;br&gt;- First aid room&lt;br&gt;- FIFA delegation offices&lt;br&gt;- LOC venue manager's office&lt;br&gt;- Doping control room&lt;br&gt;- Corridors (with access to dressing rooms) and offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 3</td>
<td>Public area</td>
<td>- General public entrance and areas&lt;br&gt;- Public toilet facilities&lt;br&gt;- Public points of sale&lt;br&gt;- First aid facilities&lt;br&gt;- Commercial and host cities' display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 4</td>
<td>Operations-related areas (offices)</td>
<td>- FIFA offices (IT room, announcer's room, police/firemen, radio control room, screen sound room, electricity generator, emergency medical facilities)&lt;br&gt;- LOC offices&lt;br&gt;- FIFA storage rooms&lt;br&gt;- LOC storage rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 5*</td>
<td>VIP area</td>
<td>- VIP reception room&lt;br&gt;- FIFA banquet area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 6*</td>
<td>Media stands</td>
<td>- Written press seats&lt;br&gt;- Radio and TV commentators' and observers' seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 7</td>
<td>Media centre</td>
<td>- Media working area&lt;br&gt;- Media catering area&lt;br&gt;- Press conference room&lt;br&gt;- Photographers' room&lt;br&gt;- Development and service centres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zone 8</td>
<td>Broadcast area</td>
<td>- TV compound&lt;br&gt;- TV and radio studios&lt;br&gt;- Camera platform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone 9*</td>
<td>Hospitality area</td>
<td>- Official sponsor and supplier village&lt;br&gt;- Hospitality village&lt;br&gt;- Hospitality lounges&lt;br&gt;- Skyboxes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Some areas (indicated with *) will require additional credentials. Supplementary Access Devices (SAD) will give access to certain defined areas on site, e.g. the pitch, stands and studios during this period.
Index
Index

A
ACI/IAIA 190
ATM machines 192
Access 47, 81, 110, 128, 130
control systems 116-117
Accessibility consultant 115
Accreditation, media 50, 151
Adapted seating 81, 82
Additional areas 195
Administrative
data system 192
offices 194
Advertising boards 61, 79, 80, 106
Air 65
Air conditioning 28, 32, 42, 133
Airports 27, 28
Ambulances 48, 51, 81
American football 36
Arrest 41
Artificial turf 35, 36, 60, 64, 69-76
Athletics 37
Auxiliary area 60, 61
B
BICS 190
Back-up power 166
Backroom 79, 105
Baffles 34
Ball boys/girls 60, 96
Barcode technology 117
Barriers 47, 81, 111
Beverages 109-110
Bitumen 70
Blankets 42
Body searches 47
Broadcast 192
view angles 170
Broadcasters 90
Building permits 133
Buses 49, 50, 51
C
Cable
ducts 72
infrastructure 191
Cafeteria (media) 144
Calibration 179
Camera
equipment 50
platform 75, 149
positions 149
repair service 144
views 168-169
Capacity 26, 49, 126, 128
Cars 49, 50
Cashpoint machines (see also ATM machines) 192
Catastrophe scenario 42
Caterers 50
Catering 124, 144
Centre
circle 61
mark 61, 63
Certification (grass) 68, 74-75
Charge room 41
Climate 32, 64, 65
clock system 192
Coaches’ offices 90
Co-efficient of variation (CV) 174
Colour
derendering 176-177, 186
temperature 176-177, 186
Comfort 104-110
Commentary positions 50, 140-143, 147
Commercial
affiliates 124, 131
hospitality (see Hospitality) Competition
categories (lighting) 168, 172-173, 176
management offices 195
Communications 189-194
rooms 192-193
Community relations 35
Concerts 36
Concession stands 46, 109-110
Constant Illumination Lamp 176
Control room 41, 42, 194
Conversion 36
Core infrastructure 191
Corner
cr 61, 63
flags 68, 72, 74
Corridors 40
Crotch 35
Credit cards 109, 116
Cricket 36
Environmental
compatibility 33, 34
groups 35
impact 33, 178
sustainability (see also Green Goal™) 32
Escape routes 40
Ethernet 190
Evacuation 40, 79, 81, 83, 111
Exits 40, 46, 47
Eye sensitivity curve 186
F
Fans (see also Spectators) 34
Fax (media) 144
Fences 61-63, 147
Fertiliser 64, 68
Festivals 36
Fibres fibrillated 69
monofilament 69
Field
area 172
camera vertical 175, 176, 179, 186
tests (turf) 74, 75
GPA
Goal Programme 70, 73
Partners 124, 125
Quality Concept 70, 73, 74
Recommended mark 75
VIP Lounge 131
World Cup™ 32, 60, 79, 105, 116, 117, 122, 123, 124, 125, 139, 141, 148
Firecrackers 76
Fire
alarms 192
engines 48, 51, 81
safety 41
First aid rooms 42, 89, 94-95, 100, 194
Fixed camera vertical 175, 176, 179, 186
Flagpoles 195
Flammable materials 76
Flares 76
Flash interview positions 145-146
Floodlight glare 171

Index

Food 109-110, 192
Forgery 116
Foundations 66, 70
Fraud 116
Function suites 35, 122
Funding 26

Garnish stations 110
Gates 40
Gelredome Stadium 104
Germannisation 66
Giuseppe Meazza Stadium 37
Glaze 166, 171, 178
rating 176, 186
Glass 32
Glossary (lighting terms) 186
Goals 68, 72, 74, 80
Goal area 61, 63
line 61, 80, 82
rating 176, 186
Goalposts 63
Gradient 72
Grass area 60, 62
collection 68
natural 64, 65-68
seeds 64, 66
Gravel 66, 70
Green Goal™ 32
Greenhouse gas 32
Gutter 71, 72
Gymnasium 35

Halfway line 79
Heating 42, 133
underground 64
Helipad 29, 52
High-definition TV 148
Horizon 50
Horizontal illuminance 176, 177, 179, 186
spill 178
uniformity 174
Hospital 29
Hospitality 40, 121-133
village 125
Host city information desk 144
Hotels 27, 35

 IEEE 190
ISO/IEC 190
IT patch rooms 195
Illuminance 176, 186
gradient 186
initial 186
maintained 187
Illumination 166, 175, 186
Infill granules 72
Information desk 46
Indictment 41
Infrastructure 36
Initial lumens 186
Irrigation 64
Installation pitch 73
lighting 170, 173, 179
Instant turf 65, 66
Insulation 32
Intake mains 166, 187
International Artificial Turf Standard 73
International matches 26, 60, 74
Internet connectivity 140, 192
protocol (IP) 117, 190
Intrusion 81
Jobs 35

Kerstoteno 66
Kitchen 129

LED boards 79
Laboratory tests (turf) 74
Lakes 34
Landscaping 34
laws of the Game 60, 74
Layer works 64
Layers 68
Leg-room 105
Legacy 32
Life span 27
Light 66
pollution 33, 178
trespass 33, 178, 187
Lighting 34, 42, 132, 148, 165-187, 192
Local authorities 40, 41, 42, 47, 49
Local organising committee 124, 129, 130, 133
Location 28
Locker rooms (see Dressing rooms) 88, 90, 144
Locks 40
Lounges 124, 126, 129
Lumens 187
Lux 187

Machinery 36
Maintenance 37, 64, 65, 68, 69, 74, 76
Factor (lighting) 187
vehicles 81
Manufacturers (turf) 69
Maps 46
Marketing 49
Markings (playing field) 60, 61, 74
Marquees 125
Massage table 88, 89, 90

Match delegates’ area 96, 194
Match officials (see also Referees’ area) 50, 87-97
Match programmes 110
Materials 36
Maximum vertical 187
Media 35, 48, 50, 51, 60, 123-133, 168
centre 144
decks 142
working room 50, 194
Medical staff 60
Medicine cabinets 62, 94
Meeting rooms 35, 122, 195
Merchandising 116
Mixed zone 50, 85, 145
Moats 81, 82, 83
Mobile bridges 83
Mobile telephones 192
Modems 140, 144, 146
Monitor screens 41, 140
Motorways 20, 49
Mounting height (lighting) 168-169, 187
Mowing machines 68
Multilateral coverage 148
Multi-purpose stadiums 36-37
Multi-zone aiming 170
Muster room 41

Nets (see also Goal) 62, 64, 72
Noise 33, 34
Nutrients 65-66

Obstructions 64, 81
Olympic Games 37
Olympic Stadium, Munich 37
Optional mark 61, 63
Orientation 45-52
of playing field 30
of stadium 30
Outside broadcast vans 50
Overshadowing 34
Index

P

PCs  144
Parking  28, 29, 30, 45-52, 122, 124, 130
Passageways  40
Penalty  arc  61, 63
area  61, 63
mark  61, 63
Perforation  71
Perimeter fence  47
Permeability  65, 68, 71
Photocopying  144
Photographers  50, 51, 61
working area  144, 147
facilities  146
Photovoltaic energy  32
Pigeon holes  144
Pillows  42
Pipe  66, 71
Player view angles  170, 176, 177
Players  50, 87-97
Playing
area  59-83
field  36, 50, 60, 61, 62, 64-76, 79, 81, 141
Plexiglas™  70, 143
Points of sale  46, 109-110, 192
Police  41, 48, 51, 81
radio  192
Polyamide  69
Polyethylene  69
Ponding  64
Power supply  42, 50, 79, 114, 132, 140, 144, 165-187
Pre-construction decisions  25-37
Press  51
box  50, 140-141
conference room  50, 144, 145
stand  141
Primary player view angles  187
Programme development  191
Project development (communications)  194
Public address
system  41, 112
announcer’s room  194
Public transport  28, 32, 48

R

Radio frequency identification  117
Railway station  29, 30, 51
Rain  32, 64, 65, 71, 72
Raised seating  81-82
Ramps  114
Rate card desk (media)  144
Reception area  126, 127, 128, 129
Recycling  32, 110
Redundant mains  166
Referees’
area  50-91
bench  68, 74
Refreshments  47, 109-110, 146
Residential areas  33, 34
Restaurants  35, 122, 124, 129
Restricted-access zones  34
Retail outlets/points of sale  46, 109-110, 192
Revolving boards  79
Ride-through power  166, 187
Rights holders  124
Rivers  34
Roof  26, 31, 40, 104, 192
retractable  104
Roof gradient  72
Root zone  64
Rugby  36
Running track  36, 37, 66, 72

S

Safety  23-42, 76, 105, 116
Sand  70, 76
Satellite uplink vehicles  50
Scale  34
Schalke stadium  104
Scoreboard  112-113, 192
operator’s room  194
Screens  82-83
Seating, premium  26, 125, 126, 128
Seats  46, 105-107, 114
Security  130, 192
checks  47, 48
personnel  50, 60, 81
vehicles  126

Seed/seedling (grass)  64, 66
Service vehicles  28
Severance system  71
Shadow  31
control  170
hard-line  170
Shafts  66, 68, 72
Shareholders  124
Shear strength  65, 66
Shops  26
Sight-lines  79, 82, 106-107
Signage  46, 91, 110, 192
Signposting  42, 46, 47
Skyboxes  124, 129
Smart-label ticket  117
So  64, 65, 66, 70
Soldering  72
Solidity  70
Sound system  112, 192
Spectators (see also Fans)  30, 37, 40, 42, 48-49, 81, 83, 103-117, 141, 168
Split light  33, 166, 178
Sponsors  122, 124, 125
Snow  69
Sprinklers  64, 66, 68, 72
Stability  70
Stadium management office  195
Stairways  40
Stewards  40, 50, 111
control room  194
Storage  36, 73, 109, 124, 129
Storerooms  195
Stretcher  42
 Structural safety  41
Sub-layers  70
Substrates’ band  68, 74, 79
Substrate (grass)  65
Substructure  66, 70, 71, 72, 73
Sunlight  31, 104
Support systems (technology)  191
Surveillance
cameras  42, 192
screens  41, 192
Sustainability  32
Swimming pool  35
System electronics  191

T

Tactical demonstration board  88, 90
technical area  61, 68, 78, 79
Telecommunications  132
Telephones  42, 110, 152, 194
Television infrastructure  148
monitors  140
studios  146
Temporary lighting  166, 187
Temporary structures  133
Tender  67, 73
Tented roof gradient  72
Terraces  26, 105
testing equipment  64
Ticketing  116-117
Tickets  46, 116
decks (media)  144
sales offices  194
Toilets  42, 46, 47, 88, 90, 91, 92, 108, 126, 132, 146
touch line  79, 82
Transportable earth stations  50
Trees  34
Tribune of Honour  124, 125
Tunnel  52
bellow  93
telescopic  92, 93
underground  92
Turnstiles  47

U

Underground station  29, 51
Underlay  65, 66, 68, 70
Uniformity gradient  174
Unilateral coverage  150
Uninterruptible power supply  166
Utility services  166-187, 192
Index of diagrams

Access from team area to playing field 93
Advertising boards behind the goal line 80
Auxiliary area 61
Avoiding shadow on playing area 31
Comfort for spectators 109
Distances of spectators from playing field 37
Doping control area 87
Dressing room area 89
Environmental impact 178
Exclusion of spectators from playing area 82
Field aiming national/international 172
First aid and treatment room 95
Floodlight glare 171
Goalposts 63
Grass area 62
Lighting installation planning (non-televised) 173
Lighting measurements: field vertical 183
Lighting measurements: fixed vertical 184
Lighting measurements: horizontal 182
Line of visibility 103
Location of the stadium 29
Media areas 147
Media desk/broadcast commentary positions 142
Mounting height of light fittings 169
Orientation (of stadium) 30
Orientation of the playing field 30
Parking areas 51
Playing field details 63
Playing field dimensions 61
Power supply options 167
Public access and egress 48
Reducing environmental impact 33
Reducing noise impact 33
Referees’ dressing room 91
Scoreboard 113
Seating 106
Stadium checks 48
Standard camera views 169
Suspension of goal nets 62
TV camera positions 149
Team dressing room 90
Technical area 78
VIP and press stand 141
VIP seating area 127
Viewing area for wheelchair users 115

V
VIPS (see also Hospitality) 23, 48, 49, 55, 105, 114, 122, 126, 128, 129, 141, 194
VVIPS 114, 122, 126
Vertical illuminance 176, 187
Ventilation 42, 104

W
Warm-up area 89, 95
Waste 32, 110
Water 32, 42, 76, 81, 132
logging 64
recirculation 36
table 34
Watering 64, 66, 68, 72
Welcome desk 144
Wembley Stadium 37
Wheelchairs 42, 114-115
Wi-Fi 190
Wind 104
Wireless 117, 140, 192
Worksheets (lighting) 180-184
Football Stadiums

Technical recommendations and requirements

Official Publication of the Fédération Internationale de Football Association
4th completely revised edition, 10,000 copies

The 4th edition was based on the work published in 2000, which was drawn up by German football association general secretary Horst R. Schmidt, UEFA Stadiums Committee chairman Ernest Walker, CONI director Saverio Mandetta and FIFA Stadiums & Security director Walter Gagg.

Publisher
FIFA Fédération Internationale de Football Association
FIFA-Strasse 20 P.O. Box 8044 Zurich Switzerland
Tel.: +41-(0)43-222 7777 Fax: +41-(0)43-222 7878 www.FIFA.com

President
Joseph S. Blatter

General Secretary
Urs Linsi

Editing, translations and production
Frank Dunne
FIFA Competitions, Communications and Marketing Divisions;
FIFA Production and Translations

Photos
Action Images (pages 191, 195), Allianz Arena (pages 24 + 25, 33, 47, 109, 111, 120, 129, 133, 188 + 189), dreamstime (page 193), FIFA (pages 7, 9, 37, 73, 74, 97), fotolia (page 29), fotomix (pages 6, 8, 10, 11, 14 + 15, 16 + 17, 20 + 21, 22 + 23, 59, 63, 67, 138, 141, 149, 164, 175, 183), gettyimages (pages 18 + 19, 27, 35, 147, 193), IFA (page 171), imago sportfotodienst (pages 175, 187), Markus Keller (pages 69, 71, 77), Murray Reynon (page 11), pdshln (pages 165, 173, 175, 177, 181), pixathlon (pages 169, 179, 183), Susanne Hesping (cover, pages 31, 38, 39, 43, 41, 44, 45, 49, 51, 53, 58, 61, 65, 79, 81, 83, 86 + 87, 89, 91, 93, 95, 102, 103, 105, 107, 113, 115, 117, 121, 123, 125, 127, 131, 139, 145, 151, 167, 189)

Graphic design / Layout
Sven Müller Design, D-82319 Leutstetten / Munich

Printing
Multicolor Print AG, CH-6341 Baar


FIFA makes no warranty or representation that the contents of this book are accurate or reliable. FIFA, its members, subsidiaries, employees and agents shall not be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, consequential or exemplary damages resulting from reliance upon the contents of this book.

The content of this book is subject to any national legislation in particular but not limited with regard to security and infrastructure.

The reproduction of articles – even partially – is prohibited unless permission has been sought from the publishers and a reference is made to the source (copyright: FIFA). Permission to reproduce photos must be sought from the individual photo agencies concerned.

The FIFA logo is a registered trademark.